

Framework 7.6

T-Server for Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I

Deployment Guide

The information contained herein is proprietary and confidential and cannot be disclosed or duplicated without the prior written consent of Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc.

Copyright © 2000-2008 Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc. All rights reserved.

About Genesys

Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc., a subsidiary of Alcatel-Lucent, is 100% focused on software for call centers. Genesys recognizes that better interactions drive better business and build company reputations. Customer service solutions from Genesys deliver on this promise for Global 2000 enterprises, government organizations, and telecommunications service providers across 80 countries, directing more than 100 million customer interactions every day. Sophisticated routing and reporting across voice, e-mail, and Web channels ensure that customers are quickly connected to the best available resource—the first time. Genesys offers solutions for customer service, help desks, order desks, collections, outbound telesales and service, and workforce management. Visit www.genesyslab.com for more information.

Each product has its own documentation for online viewing at the Genesys Technical Support website or on the Documentation Library DVD, which is available from Genesys upon request. For more information, contact your sales representative.

Notice

Although reasonable effort is made to ensure that the information in this document is complete and accurate at the time of release, Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc., cannot assume responsibility for any existing errors. Changes and/or corrections to the information contained in this document may be incorporated in future versions.

Your Responsibility for Your System's Security

You are responsible for the security of your system. Product administration to prevent unauthorized use is your responsibility. Your system administrator should read all documents provided with this product to fully understand the features available that reduce your risk of incurring charges for unlicensed use of Genesys products.

Trademarks

Genesys, the Genesys logo, and T-Server are registered trademarks of Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc. All other trademarks and trade names referred to in this document are the property of other companies. The Crystal monospace font is used by permission of Software Renovation Corporation, www.SoftwareRenovation.com.

Technical Support from VARs

If you have purchased support from a value-added reseller (VAR), please contact the VAR for technical support.

Technical Support from Genesys

If you have purchased support directly from Genesys, please contact Genesys Technical Support at the following regional numbers:

Region	Telephone	E-Mail
North and Latin America	+888-369-5555 or +506-674-6767	support@genesyslab.com
Europe, Middle East, and Africa	+44-(0)-1276-45-7002	support@genesyslab.co.uk
Asia Pacific	+61-7-3368-6868	support@genesyslab.com.au
Japan	+81-3-6361-8950	support@genesyslab.co.jp

Prior to contacting technical support, please refer to the *Genesys Technical Support Guide* for complete contact information and procedures.

Ordering and Licensing Information

Complete information on ordering and licensing Genesys products can be found in the Genesys 7 Licensing Guide.

Released by

Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc. www.genesyslab.com

Document Version: 76fr dep-ts hicom 07-2008 v7.6.001.02



Table of Contents

	List of Procedures	9
Preface		11
	Intended Audience	12
	Reading Prerequisites	
	Chapter Summaries	
	Document Conventions	
	Related Resources	16
	Making Comments on This Document	
Part 1	Part One: Common Functions and Procedures	19
	New for All T-Servers in 7.6	20
Chapter 1	T-Server Fundamentals	21
	Learning About T-Server	22
	Framework and Media Layer Architecture	22
	T-Server Requests and Events	24
	Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol	28
	Redundant T-Servers	29
	Multi-Site Support	32
	Agent Reservation	
	Client Connections	33
	Next Steps	33
Chapter 2	T-Server General Deployment	35
	Prerequisites	35
	Software Requirements	36
	Hardware and Network Environment Requirements	37
	Licensing Requirements	37
	About Configuration Options	39
	Deployment Sequence	40
	Wizard Deployment of T-Server	
	Wizard Configuration of T-Server	41

4

	Wizard Installation of T-Server	42
	Manual Deployment of T-Server	43
	Manual Configuration of Telephony Objects	44
	Manual Configuration of T-Server	
	Manual Installation of T-Server	48
	Next Steps	50
Chapter 3	High-Availability Deployment	51
	Warm Standby Redundancy Type	52
	Hot Standby Redundancy Type	
	Prerequisites	
	Requirements	
	Synchronization Between Redundant T-Servers	
	Warm Standby Deployment	
	General Order of Deployment	
	Manual Modification of T-Servers for Warm Standby	
	Warm Standby Installation of Redundant T-Servers	
	Hot Standby Deployment	
	General Order of Deployment	
	Manual Modification of T-Servers for Hot Standby	
	Hot Standby Installation of Redundant T-Servers	62
	Next Steps	62
Chapter 4	Multi-Site Support	63
	Multi-Site Fundamentals	64
	ISCC Call Data Transfer Service	
	ISCC Transaction Types	
	T-Server Transaction Type Support	
	Transfer Connect Service Feature	
	ISCC/COF Feature	
	Number Translation Feature	87
	Number Translation Rules	
	Network Attended Transfer/Conference Feature	95
	Event Propagation Feature	97
	User Data Propagation	
	Party Events Propagation	
	Basic and Advanced Configuration	
	ISCC Transaction Monitoring Feature	
	Configuring Multi-Site Support	
	Applications	
	Switches and Access Codes	
	DNs	110



	Configuration Examples	114
	Next Steps	116
Chapter 5	Start and Stop T-Server Components	117
	Command-Line Parameters	117
	Starting and Stopping with the Management Layer	
	Starting with Startup Files	120
	Starting Manually	121
	HA Proxy	124
	T-Server	125
	Verifying Successful Startup	126
	Stopping Manually	127
	Starting and Stopping with Windows Services Manager	128
	Next Steps	128
Part 2	Part Two: Reference Information	129
	New in T-Server for Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I	130
Chapter 6	Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I Switch-Specific Configurat	ion 131
	Known Limitations	
	Support of Switch/CTI Environments	
	Setting the DN Properties	
	Switch Terminology	
	Support for Emulated and Supervised Routing	
	Configuring Hunt Groups as Routing Points	
	Support for PBX Boss/Secretary Feature	
	CallBridge/CAP Server Configuration	
Chapter 7	Supported Functionality in T-Server	145
	Business-Call Handling	146
	T-Server Call Classification	146
	Support for Emulated Agents	147
	Emulated Agent Login/Logout	
	Emulated Agent Ready/NotReady	
	Emulated After-Call Work (ACW)	
	HA Synchronization	
	Support for No-Answer Supervision	
	Agent No-Answer Supervision	
	Extension No-Answer Supervision	156

	Position No-Answer Supervision	156
	Configuration Options for Device-Specific Overrides	157
	Extension Attributes for Overrides for Individual Calls	
	Private Calls	
	Recall Scenarios	
	Reporting	
	Support for Emulated Predictive Dialing	
	Limiting Distribution Time	
	Call Progress Detection	
	Unsolicited Calls on Predictive Dialing Devices	
	Smart OtherDN Handling	
	Configuration Options and Extension	
	Supported Requests	
	Keep-Alive Feature	
	Examples	
	T-Library Functionality	
	Support for Agent Work Modes	
	Use of the Reason Attribute	
	Use of the Extensions Attribute	178
	User Data Keys	182
	Private Events	182
	Error Messages	183
Chapter 8	Common Configuration Options	191
	Setting Configuration Options	191
	Mandatory Options	
	Log Section	
	Log Output Options	
	Examples	
	Debug Log Options	
	Log-Extended Section	206
	Log-Filter Section	
	Log-Filter-Data Section	
	Common Section	
	Changes from 7.5 to 7.6	
Chapter 9	T-Server Common Configuration Options	213
	Setting Configuration Options	213
	Mandatory Options	
	T-Server Section	
	License Section	



Agent-Reservation Section	221
Multi-Site Support Section	222
ISCC Transaction Options	224
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
ISCC/COF Options	229
Event Propagation Option	231
Number Translation Option	231
Translation Rules Section	231
Backup-Synchronization Section	232
Call-Cleanup Section	233
Security Section	235
·	
Option Changes from Release 7.5 to 7.6	236
Configuration Options in	
T-Server for Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I	237
Mandatory Options	237
T-Server Section	238
Switch-Specific Type	259
Annex Tab Options	260
CTI-Link Section	262
Changes from 7.5 to 7.6	266
High Availability (HA)	269
High-Availability Configuration	269
•	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	273
	T-Server for Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I Mandatory Options T-Server Section Switch-Specific Type Annex Tab Options CTI-Link Section Changes from 7.5 to 7.6 High Availability (HA) High-Availability Configuration Hot-Standby Mode Warm-Standby Mode Enabling the High-Availability Option Configuration Option



List of Procedures

Installing T-Server on UNIX using Wizard
Installing T-Server on Windows using Wizard
Configuring T-Server manually46
Configuring multiple ports
Installing T-Server on UNIX manually
Installing T-Server on Windows manually
Verifying the manual installation of T-Server 50
Modifying the primary T-Server configuration for warm standby \dots 57
Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for warm standby \ldots .58
Modifying the primary T-Server configuration for hot standby $\dots \dots \dots 59$
Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for hot standby 61
Activating Transfer Connect Service
Configuring Number Translation
Activating Event Propagation: basic configuration
Modifying Event Propagation: advanced configuration
Configuring T-Server Applications
Configuring Default Access Codes
Configuring Access Codes
Configuring access resources for the route transaction type 110 $$
Configuring access resources for the dnis-pool transaction type 111 $$
Configuring access resources for direct-* transaction types 112
Configuring access resources for ISCC/COF112
Configuring access resources for non-unique ANI
Modifying DNs for isolated switch partitioning
Configuring T-Server to start with the Management Layer 119
Starting T-Server on UNIX with a startup file
Starting T-Server on Windows with a startup file
Starting HA Proxy on UNIX manually
Starting HA Proxy on Windows manually
Starting T-Server on UNIX manually

List of Procedures

Starting 1-Server on Windows manually	126
Stopping T-Server on UNIX manually	127
Stopping T-Server on Windows manually	127
Configuring the CallBridge/CAP server	142
Configuring the RCG DN option	271





Preface

Welcome to the *Framework 7.6 T-Server for Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I Deployment Guide*. This document introduces you to the concepts, terminology, and procedures relevant to T-Servers® in general and provides detailed reference information about your T-Server. The reference information includes, but is not limited to, configuration options, limitations, and switch-specific functionality. You must configure the configuration objects and options described in this document in the Framework Configuration Layer.

Use this document only after you have read through the *Framework 7.6 Deployment Guide*, and the Release Note for your T-Server.

This document is valid only for the 7.6 release of this product.

Note: For releases of this document created for other releases of this product, please visit the Genesys Technical Support website, or request the Documentation Library DVD, which you can order by e-mail from Genesys Order Management at orderman@genesyslab.com.

This preface provides an overview of this document, identifies the primary audience, introduces document conventions, and lists related reference information:

- Intended Audience, page 12
- Chapter Summaries, page 13
- Document Conventions, page 14
- Related Resources, page 16
- Making Comments on This Document, page 17

T-Server is the Genesys software component that provides an interface between your telephony hardware and the rest of the Genesys software components in your enterprise. It translates and keeps track of events and requests that come from, and are sent to, the CTI (computer-telephony integration) link in the telephony device. T-Server is a TCP/IP-based server that can also act as a messaging interface between T-Server clients. It is the critical point in allowing your Genesys solution to facilitate and track the contacts that flow through your enterprise.

Intended Audience Preface

> Note that the T-Server name has changed over the course of previous releases for various reasons (including, but not limited to, changes in vendor name or in Genesys policy). The former names include:

T-Server for Siemens Hicom 300 E CS

Intended Audience

This guide is intended primarily for system administrators, both those who are new to T-Server and those who are familiar with it.

- If you are new to T-Server, read the *Framework 7.6 Deployment Guide* and the Release Note mentioned earlier, and then read all of the sections of this document that apply to your software and its accompanying components. Refer back to the *Framework 7.6 Deployment Guide* as needed.
- If you are an experienced T-Server user—someone with computer expertise, who is used to installing, configuring, testing, or maintaining Genesys software—you may find it more time efficient to go to the Index to see what is new or different in T-Server release 7.6. If you take that approach, please also read Release Notes and refer to other related resources, such as the Genesys 7 Events and Models Reference Manual and Voice Platform SDK 7.6 .NET (or Java) API Reference.

In general, this document assumes that you have a basic understanding of, and familiarity with:

- Computer-telephony integration concepts, processes, terminology, and applications.
- Network design and operation.
- Your own network configurations.
- Your telephony hardware and software.
- Genesys Framework architecture and functions.
- Configuration Manager interface and object-managing operations.

Based on your specific contact center environment and your responsibilities in it, you may need to be familiar with a much wider range of issues as you deploy T-Server.

Reading Prerequisites

You must read the *Framework 7.6 Deployment Guide* before using this T-Server Deployment Guide. That book contains information about the Genesys software you must deploy before deploying T-Server.



Preface Chapter Summaries

Chapter Summaries

The T-Server Deployment Guide encompasses all information, including conceptual, procedural, and referential information, about Genesys T-Servers in general and switch-specific T-Server in particular. Depending on the subject addressed in a particular section, the document style may move from narration to instructions to technical reference.

To distinguish between general T-Server sections and those chapters intended for your particular T-Server, this document is divided into two main parts.

Part One—Common Functions and Procedures

Part One of this T-Server document, "Common Functions and Procedures," includes Chapters 1 through 5, which address architectural, functional, and procedural information common to all T-Servers:

- Chapter 1, "T-Server Fundamentals," on page 21, describes T-Server, its place in the Framework 7 architecture, T-Server redundancy, and multi-site issues. It stops short of providing configuration and installation information.
- Chapter 2, "T-Server General Deployment," on page 35, presents Configuration and Installation procedures for all T-Servers.
- Chapter 3, "High-Availability Deployment," on page 51, addresses high availability (HA).
- Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 63, details the variations available for T-Server implementations across geographical locations.
- Chapter 5, "Start and Stop T-Server Components," on page 117, describes how, and in what order, to start up T-Server among other Framework components. It also provides possible stopping commands.

Although you certainly would refer to these chapters if you have never before configured or installed T-Server, you might also use them, even if you are already familiar with T-Server, to discover any changes to functionality, configuration, and installation since you last deployed this component.

Genesys recommends that you use wizards to deploy T-Server. If you do, first read Chapter 1 to familiarize yourself with T-Server, and then proceed with the deployment process using Framework wizards.

Part Two—Reference Information

Part Two of this T-Server document, Reference Information consists of Chapters 6 through 11. These chapters contain reference information specific to T-Server for Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I. However, they also contain information on all T-Server options, both those specific to your T-Server and those common to all T-Servers.

Preface **Document Conventions**

> Chapter 6, "Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I Switch-Specific Configuration," on page 131, describes compatibility and configuration information specific to this T-Server, including how to set the DN properties and recommendations for the switch configuration.

- Chapter 7, "Supported Functionality in T-Server," on page 145, describes which features are supported by this T-Server, including T-Library functionality, use of the Extensions attribute, and error messages.
- Chapter 8, "Common Configuration Options," on page 191, describes log configuration options common to all Genesys server applications.
- Chapter 9, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 213, describes configuration options that are common to all T-Server types, including options for multi-site configuration.
- Chapter 10, "Configuration Options in T-Server for Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I," on page 237, describes configuration options specific to this T-Server, including the link-related options—those which address the interface between T-Server and the switch.
- Chapter 11, "High Availability (HA)," on page 269, provides switch-specific information for high availability.

Document Conventions

This document uses certain stylistic and typographical conventions introduced here—that serve as shorthands for particular kinds of information.

Document Version Number

A version number appears at the bottom of the inside front cover of this document. Version numbers change as new information is added to this document. Here is a sample version number:

76fr ref 02-2008 v7.6.000.00

You will need this number when you are talking with Genesys Technical Support about this product.

Type Styles

Italic

In this document, italic is used for emphasis, for documents' titles, for definitions of (or first references to) unfamiliar terms, and for mathematical variables.

Examples

Please consult the *Genesys 7 Migration Guide* for more information.



Preface Document Conventions

• A customary and usual practice is one that is widely accepted and used within a particular industry or profession.

- Do *not* use this value for this option.
- The formula, x + 1 = 7 where x stands for . . .

Monospace Font

A monospace font, which looks like teletype or typewriter text, is used for all programming identifiers and GUI elements.

This convention includes the *names* of directories, files, folders, configuration objects, paths, scripts, dialog boxes, options, fields, text and list boxes, operational modes, all buttons (including radio buttons), check boxes, commands, tabs, CTI events, and error messages; the values of options; logical arguments and command syntax; and code samples.

Examples

- Select the Show variables on screen check box.
- Click the Summation button.
- In the Properties dialog box, enter the value for the host server in your environment.
- In the Operand text box, enter your formula.
- Click OK to exit the Properties dialog box.
- The following table presents the complete set of error messages T-Server distributes in EventError events.
- If you select true for the inbound-bsns-calls option, all established inbound calls on a local agent are considered business calls.

Monospace is also used for any text that users must manually enter during a configuration or installation procedure, or on a command line:

Example

• Enter exit on the command line.

Screen Captures Used in This Document

Screen captures from the product GUI (graphical user interface), as used in this document, may sometimes contain a minor spelling, capitalization, or grammatical error. The text accompanying and explaining the screen captures corrects such errors *except* when such a correction would prevent you from installing, configuring, or successfully using the product. For example, if the name of an option contains a usage error, the name would be presented exactly as it appears in the product GUI; the error would not be corrected in any accompanying text.

Square Brackets

Square brackets indicate that a particular parameter or value is optional within a logical argument, a command, or some programming syntax. That is, the

Preface Related Resources

> parameter's or value's presence is not required to resolve the argument, command, or block of code. The user decides whether to include this optional information. Here is a sample:

smcp_server -host [/flags]

Angle Brackets

Angle brackets indicate a placeholder for a value that the user must specify. This might be a DN or port number specific to your enterprise. Here is a sample:

smcp_server -host <confighost>

Related Resources

Consult these additional resources as necessary:

- The Framework 7.6 Deployment Guide, which will help you configure, install, start, and stop Framework components.
- The Framework 7.6 Configuration Options Reference Manual, which will provide you with descriptions of configuration options for other Framework components.
- The Framework 7.6 Configuration Manager Help, which will help you use Configuration Manager.
- The Genesys 7 Migration Guide, also on the Genesys Documentation Library DVD, which contains a documented migration strategy from Genesys product releases 5.x and later to all Genesys 7.x releases. Contact Genesys Technical Support for additional information...
- The Genesys 7 Events and Models Reference Manual and the Voice Platform SDK 7.6 .NET (or Java) API Reference, which contain comprehensive information about the T-Library API, information on TEvents, and an extensive collection of call models.
- The Genesys Technical Publications Glossary, which ships on the Genesys Documentation Library DVD and which provides a comprehensive list of the Genesys and CTI terminology and acronyms used in this document.
- The Release Notes and Product Advisories for this product, which are available on the Genesys Technical Support website at http:// genesyslab.com/support.

Information on supported hardware and third-party software is available on the Genesys Technical Support website in the following documents:

- Genesys 7 Supported Operating Systems and Databases
- Genesys 7 Supported Media Interfaces



Genesys product documentation is available on the:

- Genesys Technical Support website at http://genesyslab.com/support.
- Genesys Documentation Library DVD, which you can order by e-mail from Genesys Order Management at orderman@genesyslab.com.

Making Comments on This Document

If you especially like or dislike anything about this document, please feel free to e-mail your comments to Techpubs.webadmin@genesyslab.com.

You can comment on what you regard as specific errors or omissions, and on the accuracy, organization, subject matter, or completeness of this document. Please limit your comments to the information in this document only and to the way in which the information is presented. Speak to Genesys Technical Support if you have suggestions about the product itself.

When you send us comments, you grant Genesys a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate, without incurring any obligation to you.

Preface





Part



Part One: Common Functions and Procedures

Part One of this *T-Server Deployment Guide* familiarizes the reader with T-Server in general. It addresses architectural, functional, and procedural information common to all T-Servers.

The information in Part One is divided into the following chapters:

- Chapter 1, "T-Server Fundamentals," on page 21, describes T-Server, its
 place in the Framework 7 architecture, T-Server redundancy, and multi-site
 issues. It stops short of providing configuration and installation
 information.
- Chapter 2, "T-Server General Deployment," on page 35, presents configuration and installation procedures for all T-Servers.
- Chapter 3, "High-Availability Deployment," on page 51, addresses high availability (HA).
- Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 63, details the variations available for T-Server implementations across geographical locations.
- Chapter 5, "Start and Stop T-Server Components," on page 117, describes how, and in what order, to start up T-Server among other Framework components. It also provides possible stopping commands.

New for All T-Servers in 7.6

Before looking at T-Server's place in Genesys solutions and in the architecture of the Genesys Framework, note the following general changes that have been implemented in the 7.6 release of T-Server:

- **ISCC Transaction Monitoring support.** This release of T-Server supports the ISCC Transaction Monitoring that allows T-Server clients to monitor ISCC transactions of the call data transfer between T-Servers in a multi-site environment. See "ISCC Transaction Monitoring Feature" on page 102 for details.
- **ANI information distribution control.** This release introduces a new configuration option that controls the distribution of the ANI information in TEvent messages. See "ani-distribution" on page 214 for details.
- Enhancement of use-data-from configuration option . This option now includes the new valid value active-data-original-call. See "use-datafrom" on page 224 for details.
- **Enhanced agent session ID reporting.** T-Server now generates and reports a session ID associated with each new agent login (key AgentSessionID in AttributeExtensions) in agent-state events (EventAgentLogin, EventAgentLogout, EventAgentReady, and EventAgentNotReady), and also in the EventRegistered and EventAddressInfo messages for resynchronization. The agent session IDs are not synchronized with a backup T-Server and new agent session IDs will be assigned to existing agent sessions after a T-Server switchover. See the T-Server client's documentation for agent session ID reporting. Refer to the Genesys 7 Events and Models Reference Manual and/or Voice Platform SDK 7.6 .NET (or Java) API Reference for details on the key AgentSessionID in AttributeExtensions.
- Client-side port definition support. This release of T-Server supports a new security feature that allows a client application to define its connection parameters before connecting to the server application. Refer to the Genesys 7.6 Security Deployment Guide for details.

Notes:

- Configuration option changes common to all T-Servers are described in "Option Changes from Release 7.5 to 7.6" on page 236.
- For information about the new features that are available in your T-Server in the initial 7.6 release, see Part Two of this document.





Chapter



T-Server Fundamentals

This chapter provides general information about T-Server features and functionality and about its configuration and installation. For reference information about your specific T-Server and about options for all T-Servers, see "Part Two: Reference Information."

This chapter has various levels of information, some of it intended for people who have configured, installed, and used previous releases of T-Server, and some of it aimed at those less familiar with such T-Server operations. That means some sections will not necessarily be relevant for you.

- If you are an experienced user of T-Server, start with "New for All T-Servers in 7.6" on page 20, and then move to the chapters comprising Part Two of this document, where specific information about your T-Server is available.
- If you are new to T-Server, begin with "Learning About T-Server." Once you have read through that and subsequent sections, you are ready for the other chapters in Part One that go into detail about T-Server configuration and installation.

Generally, this chapter presents overview information that applies to all T-Servers (and Network T-Servers) and their deployment. This chapter is divided into the following sections:

- Learning About T-Server, page 22
- Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol, page 28
- Redundant T-Servers, page 29
- Multi-Site Support, page 32
- Agent Reservation, page 32
- Client Connections, page 33
- Next Steps, page 33

Learning About T-Server

The Framework 7.6 Deployment Guide provides you with a high-level introduction to the role that T-Server plays in the Genesys Framework. If you have already looked through that guide, you may recall that T-Server is the most important component of the Framework Media Laver (the other two components are Load Distribution Server (LDS) and HA Proxy). The Media Layer enables Genesys solutions to communicate with various media, including traditional telephony systems, voice over IP (VoIP), e-mail, and the Web. This layer also provides the mechanism for distributing interaction-related business data, also referred to as attached data, within and across solutions.

Framework and Media Layer Architecture

Figure 1 illustrates the position Framework holds in a Genesys solution.

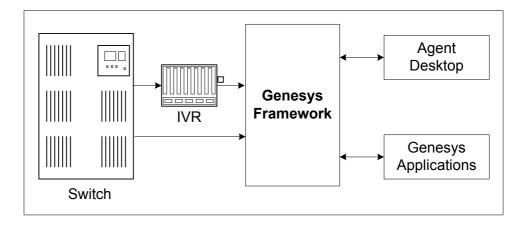


Figure 1: Framework in a Genesys Solution

Moving a bit deeper, Figure 2 presents the various layers of the Framework architecture.



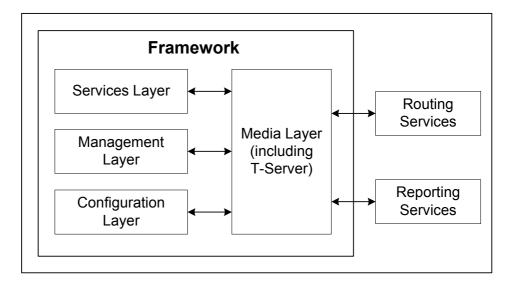


Figure 2: The Media Layer in the Framework Architecture

T-Server is the heart of the Media Layer—translating the information of the media-device realm into information that Genesys solutions can use. It enables your contact center to handle the computer-based form of the interactions that arrive and it translates the information surrounding a customer contact into reportable and actionable data.

Figure 3 presents the generalized architecture of the Media Layer.

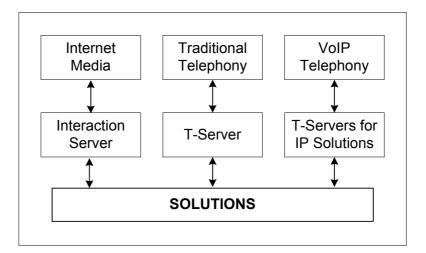


Figure 3: Media Layer Architecture

In addition to being the most important component of the Media Layer, T-Server plays the most significant role in making information about telephony traffic and its data available to Framework as a whole.

One or more components in practically every solution are T-Server clients. Solutions comprise a number of different Genesys software packages, from

collections of components for various types of routing to those that allow for outbound dialing to still others. Framework in general, and T-Server in particular, enable these solutions to function in your enterprise.

T-Server has several typical clients: Stat Server, Call Concentrator, Universal Routing Server, and agent desktop applications. T-Server gets the information it needs about the enterprise from Configuration Server. Additionally, if you use the Management Layer, T-Server provides its ongoing status and various other log messages to server components of the Management Layer (for instance, allowing you to set alarms).

T-Server Requests and Events

This section outlines the roles that T-Server plays in a contact center. While it is possible to describe roles for all T-Servers, at a detailed level, T-Server's functionality depends on the hardware to which it is connected. (For example, when connected to a traditional switch, it performs CTI functions, but when connected to a VOIP-based telephony device, it controls IP traffic.) The CTI connection is only for the switch.

Details of T-Server Functionality

T-Server is a TCP/IP server that enables intelligent communication between media-specific protocols (such as the various CTI protocols, including CSTA and ASAI) and TCP/IP-based clients of T-Server. Applications that are clients to T-Server use the T-Library format to transmit requests to T-Server through a TCP/IP socket. T-Server can then either translate those requests to CTI protocol for switch use or relay them directly to other TCP/IP clients.

T-Server performs three general functions in the contact center: Bridging, Messaging, and Interaction Tracking.

Bridging

T-Server acts as a platform-independent interface between media devices and business applications. In the case of a telephony device, for instance, it receives messages from and sends commands to the telephony equipment using either CTI links provided by the switch manufacturer or interface protocols provided by telephony network vendors.

On the client-application end, T-Server offers three models (call model, agent model, and device model) unified for all switches. The core functionality (such as processing an inbound call, an agent login, or a call-forwarding request) translates into a unified application programming interface (API) called T-Library, so that applications do not need to know what specific switch model they are dealing with. On the other hand, T-Library accommodates many functions that are unique to a specific switch, so that client applications are able to derive the maximum functionality offered by a particular switch.



Refer to the *Genesys 7 Events and Models Reference Manual* for complete information on all T-Server events and call models and to the TServer Requests portion of the *Voice Platform SDK 7.6 .NET* (or *Java*) *API Reference* for technical details of T-Library functions.

Messaging

In addition to translating requests and events for the client application involved in an interaction, T-Server:

- Provides a subscription mechanism that applications can use to receive notifications about interaction-related and non-interaction-related events within the contact center
- Broadcasts messages of major importance (such as a notification that the link is down) to all clients.
- Broadcasts messages originated by a T-Server client to other T-Server clients.

The subscription mechanism consists of two parts, the DN subscription and event-type masking. Applications must register for a DN or a set of DNs to receive notifications about all events that occur in association with each registered DN. For example, when two softphone applications are registered for the same DN, and the first application initiates a call from the DN, T-Server notifies both applications that the call is initiated from the DN.

Client applications can also specify one or more types of events, and T-Server will filter out events of the non-specified types and only send events of the requested types. For example, if agent supervisors are interested in receiving agent-related events, such as AgentLogin and AgentLogout, they have to mask EventAgentLogin and EventAgentLogout, provided that a particular T-Server supports these events.

The combination of each client's subscription for DNs and masking of event types defines what messages T-Server distributes to what client.

Interaction Tracking

T-Server maintains call information for the life of the call (or other T-Server-supported media type) and enables client applications to attach user data to the call. Call information includes:

- A unique identifier, connection ID, that T-Server assigns when creating the call.
- Automatic Number Identification (ANI) and Dialed Number Identification Service (DNIS), if reported by the CTI link.
- User data that a client application (such as an Interactive Voice Response unit or Genesys Universal Routing Server) provides.

Difference and Likeness Across T-Servers

Although Figure 3 on page 23 (and other figures) depicts T-Server that works with telephony systems as a single product, this is a simplification. Because almost every traditional telephony device has its own characteristics and communication protocols, Genesys makes different T-Servers for different telephony systems. (That means T-Server you have will not work with another switch.) Thus, all T-Servers play a common role in the architecture, but their specific features differ from implementation to implementation, based on the media device in use.

Despite their switch-based differences, T-Servers for telephony systems are similar to one another in at least one important respect: they are all built with a certain amount of shared software code. This shared code is rolled into a single unit and is called T-Server Common Part (TSCP). TSCP is the central, common component for all T-Servers and has its own Release Note, which is accessible via a hyperlink from your T-Server's Release Note.

Note: This document separates common-code features based on TSCP into separate sections and chapters, such as the "T-Server Common Configuration Options" chapter. These are the options for all T-Servers that TSCP makes available for configuration.

T-Server Functional Steps During a Sample Call

The following example, Figure 4, outlines some basic steps that T-Server might take when a call arrives from outside the contact center. In this scenario, T-Server starts tracking the call even before it is delivered to the agent. T-Server then informs the selected agent that a call has arrived. When the switch delivers the call to the agent's extension, T-Server presents account information, collected at an Interactive Voice Response (IVR) unit, to the agent at the agent desktop application.



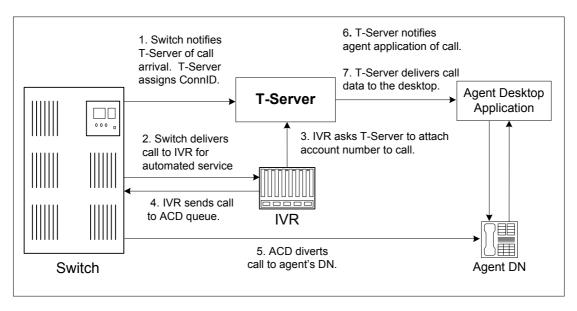


Figure 4: Functional T-Server Steps

Step 1

When the call arrives at the switch, T-Server creates a call in its internal structure. T-Server assigns the call a unique identifier, connection ID.

Step 2

The switch delivers the call to an Interactive Voice Response (IVR) unit, which begins automated interactions with the caller.

Step 3

IVR acquires user information from the caller through prompts and requests T-Server to attach that information to the call. T-Server updates the call with the user information.

Step 4

IVR sends the call to an ACD (Automated Call Distribution) queue.

Step 5

The ACD unit distributes the call to an available agent logged in to a particular DN (directory number).

Step 6

T-Server notifies the agent desktop application that the call is ringing on the agent's DN. The notification event contains call data including ANI, DNIS, and account information that the IVR has collected.

Step 7

The agent desktop application presents the account information, including the name of the person whose account this is, on the agent's screen, so that the agent answering the call has all the relevant information.

These seven steps illustrate just a small part of T-Server's bridging, messaging, and interaction-processing capabilities.

Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol

Since the 6.0 release of T-Server, the Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol (ADDP) has replaced the Keep-Alive Protocol (KPL) as the method to detect failures for certain T-Server connections, including connections between two T-Servers and between a T-Server and its clients

Notes:

- Starting with release 7.5, the KPL backward-compatibility feature is no longer supported.
- ADDP applies only to connections between Genesys software components.

With ADDP, protocol activation and initialization is made on the client's side and you can change these parameters. No additional messages are sent when there is existing activity over the connection. T-Server client applications and the remote T-Server (if any) must be listening to the socket and respond promptly to the polling signal for the connection to be preserved.

If you are going to enable ADDP, you must do it using the protocol, addp-timeout, addp-remote-timeout, and addp-trace configuration options. When configuring a timeout, consider the following issues:

- The configured timeout must be at least twice as long as the maximum network latency.
- There may be an interval when T-Server does not check for network activity.
- If the link connection fails but the client is not notified (for example, because the host is turned off, or because a network cable is unplugged), the maximum reaction time to a link-connection failure is equal to double the configured timeout plus the established network latency.

Also keep in mind that the T-Server receiving the polling signal may not respond immediately, and that a delay occurs between the polling signal and the response to travel from one T-Server to another. If you don't account for these contingencies when configuring a timeout, the connection that ADDP is monitoring will be dropped periodically.



Redundant T-Servers

T-Servers can operate in a high-availability (HA) configuration, providing you with redundant systems. The basics of each T-Server's redundant capabilities differ from T-Server to T-Server. One basic principle of redundant T-Servers is the standby redundancy type, which dictates how quickly a backup T-Server steps in when the primary T-Server goes down.

The Framework Management Layer currently supports two types of redundant configurations: warm standby and hot standby. All T-Servers offer the warm standby redundancy type and, starting with release 7.1, the hot standby redundancy type is implemented in T-Servers for most types of switches. (See Table 1.)

Instructions for configuring T-Server redundancy are available in Chapter 3, "High-Availability Configuration and Installation." Specifics on your T-Server's HA capabilities are outlined in Part Two of this document.

Notes:

- Network T-Servers use a load-sharing redundancy schema instead of warm or hot standby. Specifics on your T-Server's HA capabilities are discussed in Part Two of this document.
- IVR Server does not support simultaneous configuration of both Load Balancing functionality and warm standby. Only one of these is supported at a time.

Support for Hot Standby Redundancy in Various T-Servers

Use Table 1 to determine whether your T-Server supports the hot standby redundancy type. The table also indicates whether HA Proxy components are required for this support, and, if so, how many are required per pair of redundant T-Servers (or per link if so noted).

Table 1 only summarizes hot standby redundancy support in various T-Servers. For detailed, up-to-date information on the subject, see the *Genesys 7 Supported Media Interfaces* white paper located on the Technical Support website at http://genesyslab.com/support/dl/retrieve/default.asp?item=A9CB309AF4DEB8127C5640A3C32445A7&view=item.

Table 1: T-Server Support of the Hot Standby Redundancy Type

T-Server Type	Hot Standby Supported	HA Proxy Required	Number of HA Proxy Components
Alcatel A4200/OXO	Yes	No	_
Alcatel A4400/OXE	Yes	No	_
Aspect ACD	Yes	No	_
Avaya Communication Manager	Yes	No ^a	_
Avaya INDeX	Yes	No	_
Cisco CallManager	Yes	No	_
DataVoice Dharma	Yes	No	_
Digitro AXS/20	Yes	No	_
EADS Intecom M6880	Yes	No	_
EADS Telecom M6500	Yes	No	_
eOn eQueue	Yes	No	_
Ericsson MD110	Yes	No	_
Fujitsu F9600	Yes	No	_
Huawei C&C08	Yes	No	_
Mitel SX-2000/MN-3300	Yes	No	_
NEC NEAX/APEX	Yes	No	_
Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100	Yes	Yes ^b , No ^c	1 per link
Nortel Communication Server 1000 with SCCS/MLS	Yes	No	_
Philips Sopho iS3000	Yes	No ^d	1
Radvision iContact	No	_	_
Rockwell Spectrum	Yes	No	_
Samsung IP-PCX IAP	Yes	No	_
Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I	Yes	No	_
Siemens HiPath 3000	Yes	No	_



Table 1: T-Server Support of the Hot Standby Redundancy Type (Continued)

T-Server Type	Hot Standby Supported	HA Proxy Required	Number of HA Proxy Components
Siemens HiPath 4000 CSTA III	Yes	No	_
Siemens HiPath DX	Yes	No	_
SIP Server	Yes	No	_
Tadiran Coral	Yes	No	_
Teltronics 20-20	Yes	Yes	1
Tenovis Integral 33/55	Yes	No	_
Ne	etwork T-Server	s ^e	
AT&T	No		_
Concert	No	_	_
CRSP	No	_	_
DTAG	No	_	_
GenSpec	No	_	_
ISCP	No	_	_
IVR Server, using network configuration	No	_	_
KPN	No	_	_
MCI	No	_	_
NGSN	No	_	_
Network SIP Server	No	_	_
Sprint	No	_	_
SR3511	No	_	_
Stentor	No	_	_

a. With release 7.1, T-Server for Avaya Communication Manager no longer uses HA Proxy for its support of hot standby. Earlier releases of this T-Server require two HA Proxies (for which there is a Configuration Wizard) to support hot standby.

- b. For T-Server for Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100 in high-availability (hot standby) configuration, Genesys recommends that you use link version SCAI14 or above with call-progress and noncontroller-released messages enabled. See the switch-specific information in Part 2 of this Deployment Guide for additional information on HA configurations.
- c. Starting with release 7.5, T-Server for Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100 supports HA without HA Proxy when operating in Dual CTI Links mode. See the switch-specific information in Part 2 of this Deployment Guide for additional information on HA configurations.
- d. Starting with release 6.5.3, T-Server for Philips Sopho iS3000 supports HA both with and without HA
- e. Although they do not support high availability per se, Network T-Servers do support a load-sharing schema.

Multi-Site Support

Multi-site configuration implies the existence of two or more switches that belong to the same enterprise or service provider, and that share the Genesys Configuration Database. (In some cases this may include isolated partitions on a given switch served by different T-Servers.) The main goal of T-Server support for multi-site operations is to maintain critical information about a call as it travels from one switch to another.

For instructions on installing and configuring a multi-site environment, including information on the Inter Server Call Control (ISCC) features, please see Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 63.

Agent Reservation

T-Server provides support for clients to invoke the agent reservation function, TReserveAgent(). This function allows a server application that is a client of T-Server to reserve a DN along with an agent, a Place, or both, so that no other T-Server client can route calls to it during a specified reservation interval. Alternatively, when clients use the ISCC feature (see "ISCC Call Data Transfer Service" on page 65), they can use an agent reservation embedded in an ISCC request. (To do so, clients have to specify a certain Extensions attribute in an ISCC request when initiating an ISCC transaction. See page 70 for the list of ISCC requests.)

The reservation does not currently prevent the reserved objects from receiving direct calls or calls distributed from ACD Queues; agent reservation is intended as a way of synchronizing the operation of several clients. See RequestReserveAgent in the Voice Platform SDK 7.6 .NET (or Java) API *Reference* for more details on this function from the client's point of view.

In addition to invoking the TReserveAgent function, you can customize the Agent Reservation feature by configuring options in the T-Server Application



object. See "Agent-Reservation Section" on page 219 in the "T-Server Common Configuration Options" chapter in Part Two for more details.

Client Connections

The number of connections T-Server can accept from its clients depend on the operating system that T-Server runs. Table 2 illustrates the number of client connections that T-Server support.

Table 2: Number of T-Server's Client Connections

Operating System	Number of Connections
AIX 32-bit and 64-bit modes (versions 5.1, 5.2, 5.3)	32767
HP-UX 32-bit and 64-bit modes (versions 11.0, 11.11, 11i v2)	2048
Linux 32-bit mode (versions RHEL 3.0, RHEL 4.0)	32768
Solaris 32-bit mode (versions 2.7, 8, 9)	4096
Solaris 64-bit mode (versions 2.7, 8, 9, 10)	65536
Tru64 UNIX (versions 4.0F, 5.1, 5.1B)	4096
Windows Server 2003	4096

Next Steps

Now that you have gained a general understanding of the roles and features available with T-Servers, you're ready to learn how T-Servers are installed and configured. That information is presented in the next few chapters of this *Deployment Guide*. So unless you are already familiar with T-Server deployment and operation procedures, continue with Chapter 2, "T-Server General Deployment," on page 35. Otherwise, you may want to jump to Part Two of this *Deployment Guide*, where you will find information about your specific T-Server.



Chapter

2

T-Server General Deployment

This chapter contains general information for the deployment, configuration, and installation of your T-Server. You may have to complete additional configuration and installation steps specific to your T-Server and switch. You will find these steps in Part Two of this document.

This chapter contains these sections:

- Prerequisites, page 35
- Deployment Sequence, page 40
- Wizard Deployment of T-Server, page 41
- Manual Deployment of T-Server, page 43
- Next Steps, page 50

Note: You *must* read the *Framework 7.6 Deployment Guide* before proceeding with this T-Server guide. That book contains information about the Genesys software you must deploy before deploying T-Server.

Prerequisites

T-Server has a number of prerequisites for deployment. Read through this section before deploying your T-Server.

Software Requirements

Framework Components

You can only configure T-Server after you have deployed the Configuration Layer of Genesys Framework. This layer contains DB Server, Configuration Server, Configuration Manager, and, at your option, Deployment Wizards. If you intend to monitor or control T-Server through the Management Layer, you must also install and configure components of this Framework layer, such as Local Control Agent (LCA), Message Server, Solution Control Server (SCS), and Solution Control Interface (SCI), before deploying T-Server.

Refer to the Framework 7.6 Deployment Guide for information about, and deployment instructions for, these Framework components.

Media Layer and LCA

To monitor the status of components in the Media Layer through the Management Layer, you must load an instance of LCA on every host running Media Layer components. Without LCA, Management Layer cannot monitor the status of any of these components. If you do not use the Management Layer, LCA is not required.

Supported Platforms

Refer to the Genesys 7 Supported Operating Systems and Databases white paper for the list of operating systems and database systems supported in Genesys releases 7.x. You can find this document on the Genesys Technical Support website at http://genesyslab.com/support/dl/retrieve/ default.asp?item=B6C52FB62DB42BB229B02755A3D92054&view=item.

For UNIX-based (UNIX) operating systems, also review the list of patches Genesys uses for software product builds, and upgrade your patch configuration if necessary. A description of patch configuration is linked to installation read_me.html files for the Genesys applications that operate on UNIX, and is available within the installation packages.

Security

Starting with release 7.5, T-Server supports the Genesys Transport Layer Security (TLS) and can be configured for secure data exchange with the other Genesys components that support this functionality.

The Genesys TLS is not supported on all operating systems that T-Server itself supports. For information about the supported operating systems, see the Genesys 7.6 Security Deployment Guide.



Hardware and Network Environment Requirements

Hosting

Genesys recommends that you or your IT specialist assign host computers to Genesys software before you start Genesys installation. Remember the following restrictions:

- Do not install all the Genesys server applications on the same host computer.
- When installing a few server applications on the same host computer, prevent them (except for Configuration Server) from using the swap area.

Installation Privileges

During deployment, be sure to log in with an account that will permit you to perform administrative functions—that is, one that has root privileges.

Server Locations

Refer to the "Network Locations for Framework Components" chapter of the *Framework 7.6 Deployment Guide* for recommendations on server locations.

Supported Platforms

Refer to the *Genesys Supported Media Interfaces* white paper for the list of supported switch and PABX versions. You can find this document on the Genesys Technical Support website at

http://genesyslab.com/support/dl/retrieve/
default.asp?item=A9CB309AF4DEB8127C5640A3C32445A7&view=item.

Licensing Requirements

All Genesys software is licensed—that is, it is not shareware. Genesys products are protected through legal license conditions as part of your purchase contract. However, the level of technical license-control enforcement varies across different solutions and components.

Before you begin to install T-Server, remember that, although you may not have had to use technical licenses for your software when you deployed the Configuration and Management Layers in their basic configurations, this is not the case with the Media Layer.

T-Server requires seat-related DN technical licenses to operate even in its most basic configuration. Without appropriate licenses, you cannot install and start T-Server. If you have not already done so, Genesys recommends that you install License Manager and configure a license file at this point. For complete

information on which products require what types of licenses, and on the installation procedure for License Manager, refer to the Genesys 7 Licensing Guide available on the Genesys Documentation Library DVD.

The sections that follow briefly describe the T-Server license types.

Note: Starting with release 7.2, the licensing requirements for T-Server have changed from previous releases. Please read this section carefully and refer to the Genesys 7 Licensing Guide for complete licensing information

Licensing Basic Implementations

A stand-alone T-Server serving a single site requires licenses to register all DNs it monitors. DNs that agents use in day-to-day contact center operations, such as Extensions and ACD Positions, have to be registered using licenses that control agent seats.

Note: Configure all seat DNs that agents use (Extensions and ACD Positions) in the Configuration Layer. This enables detailed call monitoring through Genesys reporting, and generally allows you to control access to individual DNs.

Licensing HA Implementations

T-Servers operating with the hot standby redundancy type require a special CTI HA technical license, which allows for high-availability implementations, in addition to regular T-Server licenses. Neither T-Server in a redundant pair configured for hot standby starts if this license is unavailable. Moreover, the primary and backup T-Servers must use the same licenses to control the same pool of DNs. If your T-Servers are configured with the hot standby redundancy type, order licenses for CTI HA support.

Licensing Multi-Site Implementations

T-Servers performing multi-site operations require licenses that allow for such operations, in addition to regular T-Server licenses. If some of your T-Servers are configured for multi-site routing while others are not, either order licenses for multi-site support for all T-Servers or install an additional License Manager to handle the T-Servers involved in multi-site routing.

Note: You do not need licenses for multi-site support if some T-Server clients include the local location as the Location attribute value in their requests for routing within the same site.



Configuring License Files

You need a license to configure and install Media Layer components. Genesys recommends that, if you have not already done so, at this point you:

- 1. Install License Manager.
- **2.** Configure license files.

Note: If you use the <port>@<server> format when entering the name of the license server during installation, remember that some operating systems use @ as a special character. In this case, the installation routine is unable to write license information for T-Server to the Configuration Layer or the run.sh file. Therefore, when you use the <port>@<server> format, you must manually modify the command-line license parameter after installing T-Server.

For information about which products require what types of licenses and for the installation procedure for License Manager, refer to the *Genesys 7 Licensing Guide* available on the Genesys Documentation Library DVD.

About Configuration Options

Configuring T-Server is not a onetime operation. It is something you do at the time of installation and then in an ongoing way to ensure the continued optimal performance of your software. You must enter values for T-Server configuration options in the relevant Wizard screens or on the Options tab of your T-Server Application object in Configuration Manager. The instructions for configuring and installing T-Server that you see here are only the most rudimentary parts of the process. You must refer extensively to the configuration options chapters located in Part Two of this book. Pay particular attention to the configuration options specific to your own T-Server.

Configuration options common to all T-Servers, independent of switch type, are described in Chapter 9, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 213. *Switch-specific* configuration options are described in a separate chapter. T-Server also supports unified Genesys log options, as described in the "Common Configuration Options" chapter.

Options that configure values for the TSCP software in your T-Server are common to all T-Servers. Options based on the custom features of your switch apply to your T-Server only. Familiarize yourself with both types of options. You will want to adjust them to accommodate your production environment and the business rules that you want implemented there.

Deployment Sequence

Genesys recommends deploying T-Server by using the Media Configuration Wizard. However, if for some reason you must manually deploy T-Server, you will also find instructions for doing that in this chapter.

The recommended sequence to follow before deploying T-Server is described below. Steps 1 through 3 apply for both Wizard-based and manual deployment. For Wizard deployment, Steps 4 and 5 take place within the Wizard deployment process itself.

Wizard or Manual **Deployment**

- 1. Deploy Configuration Layer objects and ensure Configuration Manager is running (see the Framework 7.6 Deployment Guide).
- **2.** Deploy Network objects (such as Host objects).
- 3. Deploy the Management Layer (see the Framework 7.6 Deployment Guide).

When manually deploying T-Server, you must continue with the next two steps. If you are deploying T-Server with the Configuration Wizard, the next two steps take place within the Wizard deployment process itself, where you can create and configure all the necessary objects for T-Server deployment.

Manual **Deployment**

- 4. Configure Telephony objects (see "Manual Configuration of Telephony Objects" on page 44):
 - **Switching Offices**
 - **Switches**
 - Agent Logins
 - DNs
- **5.** Deploy the Media Layer:
 - T-Server (beginning with "Manual Configuration of T-Server" on page 46).
 - HA Proxy for a specific type of T-Server (applicable if you are using the hot standby redundancy type and your switch requires HA Proxy; see Table 1 on page 30).

If, during the installation procedure for any of the Genesys applications, the script warns you that Configuration Server is unavailable and that the configuration cannot be updated, continue with the installation. Following the installation, you must complete the information on the Start Info tab to ensure that T-Server will run.

Verifying Starting Parameters

When installation is complete, verify the information on the Start Info tab to ensure that T-Server will run. See "Verifying the manual installation of T-Server" on page 50.



Wizard Deployment of T-Server

Configuration Wizards facilitate component deployment. T-Server configuration and installation involves many steps, and Genesys strongly recommends that you set up T-Server using the Wizard rather than manually. T-Server Wizard guides you through a series of steps and options to customize your deployment of T-Server.

Wizard Configuration of T-Server

The first step to take for a Wizard-based configuration is to install and launch Genesys Wizard Manager. (Refer to the *Framework 7.6 Deployment Guide* for instructions.) When you first launch Genesys Wizard Manager, it suggests that you set up the Management Layer and then the Framework. The Framework setup begins with configuring and creating the objects related to T-Server, starting with the Switch and Switching Office objects, and the T-Server's Application object itself.

Note: With the Wizard, you create your T-Server Application object in the course of creating your Switch object.

During creation of the Switch object, you also have an opportunity to run the Log Wizard to set up T-Server logging. Then, you can specify values for the most important T-Server options. Finally, you can create contact center objects related to T-Server, such as DNs, Agent Logins, and some others.

Note: During configuration of a Switch object, the Wizard prompts you to copy a T-Server installation package to an assigned computer. After that package is copied to the destination directory on the T-Server host, complete the last steps of the T-Server configuration. Then, install T-Server on its host.

After you complete the Framework configuration, the Genesys Wizard Manager screen no longer prompts you to set up the Framework. Instead, it suggests that you set up your solutions or add various contact center objects to the Framework configuration, including the Switch, DNs and Places, Agent Logins, Agent Groups, Place Groups, and, in a multi-tenant environment, a Tenant. In each case, click the link for the object you wish to create. Again, you create a new T-Server Application object in the course of creating a new Switch object.

Wizard Installation of T-Server

After creating and configuring your T-Server and its related components with the Wizard, you proceed to T-Server installation. That installation process closely mimics that of previously installed components.

Note: Certain Wizard-related procedures are not described in this document. Refer to the Framework 7.6 Deployment Guide for general instructions

Warning! Genesys does not recommend installation of its components via a Microsoft Remote Desktop connection. The installation should be performed locally.

Procedure: Installing T-Server on UNIX using Wizard

Start of procedure

- 1. In the directory to which the T-Server installation package was copied during Wizard configuration, locate a shell script called install.sh.
- 2. Run this script from the command prompt by typing sh and the file name. For example: sh install.sh.
- 3. When prompted, confirm the host name of the computer on which T-Server is to be installed.
- 4. When prompted, confirm the application name of the T-Server that is to be
- 5. Specify the destination directory into which T-Server is to be installed, with the full path to it.
- **6.** If asked which version of the product to install, the 32-bit or the 64-bit, choose the one appropriate to your environment.
- 7. Specify the license information that T-Server is to use.
- **8.** As soon as the installation process is finished, a message appears announcing that installation was successful. The process places T-Server in the directory with the name specified during the installation.

End of procedure

Next Steps

To test your configuration and installation, go to Chapter 5, "Start and Stop T-Server Components," on page 117, and try it out.



- To configure and install redundant T-Servers, see Chapter 3, "High-Availability Deployment," on page 51.
- To install T-Servers for a multi-site environment, proceed to Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 63.

Procedure:

Installing T-Server on Windows using Wizard

Start of procedure

- 1. Open the directory to which the T-Server installation package was copied during Wizard configuration.
- 2. Locate and double-click Setup. exe to start the installation. The Welcome screen launches
- **3.** When prompted, specify the connection parameters to the Configuration Server associated with this T-Server.
- **4.** Identify the T-Server Application object in the Configuration Layer to be used by this T-Server.
- **5.** Specify the license information that T-Server is to use.
- **6.** Specify the destination directory into which T-Server is to be installed.
- 7. Click Install to begin the installation.
- 8. Click Finish to complete the installation.

By default, T-Server is installed as a Genesys service (Windows Services) with Automatic startup type.

End of procedure

Next Steps

- To test your configuration and installation, go to Chapter 5, "Start and Stop T-Server Components," on page 117, and try it out.
- To configure and install redundant T-Servers, see Chapter 3, "High-Availability Deployment," on page 51.
- To install T-Servers for a multi-site environment, proceed to Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 63.

Manual Deployment of T-Server

Deploying T-Server manually requires that you configure a number of different objects in the Configuration Layer prior to setting up your T-Server

objects and then install T-Server. This section describes the manual deployment process.

Manual Configuration of Telephony Objects

This section describes how to manually configure T-Server Telephony objects if you are using Configuration Manager.

Recommendations

Genesys recommends registering (configuring) only those entities you plan to use in the current configuration. The more data there is in the Configuration Database, the longer it takes for the CTI setup to start, and the longer it will take to process configuration data. Remember that adding configuration objects to the Genesys Configuration Database does not cause any interruption in contact center operation.

Depending on how much work is required to manually configure all applications and objects, consider registering more Person objects first, with a set of privileges that lets them perform configuration tasks.

Switching Offices

Your telephony network may contain many switching offices, but you should only configure those that are involved with customer interactions.

Using Configuration Manager, be sure to register a Switching Office object that accommodates your Switch object under Environment. Until you have done this, you cannot register a Switch object under Resources (single-tenant environment) or a Tenant (multi-tenant environment).

Note: The value for the switching office name must not have spaces in it.

Switches

- 1. Configure a Switch object for each switch on your telephony network. Assign each Switch object to the appropriate T-Server object.
- 2. If implementing the multi-site configuration, specify access codes for all switches on the network so that the call-processing applications can route and transfer calls between switches.

Two types of access codes exist in a Genesys configuration:

Default access codes that specify how to reach this switch from any other switch in the Genesys environment.



• Switch-to-switch access codes that specify how to reach a particular switch from any other switch. Use this type when either a nondefault dial number or routing type is required between any two locations. When a switch-to-switch access code is configured, its value has a higher priority than that of a default access code.

See Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 63, for step-by-step instructions.

Note: When the numbering plan uses unique directory number (DN) assignment across sites and multi-site routing is not used, you do not have to configure access codes.

DNs and Agent Logins

Note: Starting with release 7.2, the requirements for configuring DNs in the Configuration Layer have changed. Refer to Part Two of this guide for information about the requirements on configuring specific DN types for your T-Server.

For each T-Server for which you are configuring DNs, you must configure all DNs that agents and their supervisors use in day-to-day contact center operation—so-called *seat-related DNs*—such as Extensions and ACD Positions. Otherwise, T-Server does not register such DNs.

- To configure Telephony objects within each switch, consult the switch documentation. Information specific to your T-Server in Part Two of this document contains tables that indicate how to set DN types in the Genesys Configuration Database depending on the switch DN types and configuration.
- 2. Check the numbering plan for different types of DNs, to see if you can save time by registering Ranges of DNs. Usually, DNs of the same type have consecutive numbers, which will make an otherwise tedious configuration task easy. Agent Login objects almost always have consecutive numbers, which means you can register them through the Range of Agent Logins feature as well.
- **3.** If you plan to use Virtual Queues and Virtual Routing Points in the contact center operation, Genesys recommends registering them after you have outlined the call-processing algorithms and identified your reporting needs.

Note: Remember that CTI applications, not the switch, generate telephony events for DNs of these types.

Warning! DNs with the Register flag set to false may not be processed at T-Server startup; therefore, associations on the switch will be created only when T-Server client applications require DN registration.

Multi-Site Operations

See the section, "Configuring Multi-Site Support" on page 103, for information on setting up DNs for multi-site operations.

Manual Configuration of T-Server

Note: Use the *Framework 7.6 Deployment Guide* to prepare accurate configuration information. You may also want to consult Configuration Manager Help, which contains detailed information about configuring objects.

Recommendations

Genesys recommends using an Application Template when you are configuring your T-Server application. The Application Template for your particular T-Server contains the most important configuration options set to the values recommended for the majority of environments. When modifying configuration options for your T-Server application later in the process, you can change the values inherited from the template rather than create all the options by yourself.

Procedure: Configuring T-Server manually

Start of procedure

- 1. Follow the standard procedure for configuring all Application objects to begin configuring your T-Server Application object. Refer to the Framework 7.6 Deployment Guide for instructions.
- 2. In a Multi-Tenant environment, specify the Tenant to which this T-Server belongs on the General tab of the Properties dialog box.
- 3. On the Connections tab:
 - Add all Genesys applications to which T-Server must connect.



Note: For multi-site deployments you should also specify T-Server connections on the Connections tab for any T-Servers that may transfer calls directly to each other.

4. On the Options tab, specify values for configuration options as appropriate for your environment.

Note: For T-Server option descriptions, see Part Two of this document. The configuration options common to all T-Servers are described in the "T-Server Common Configuration Options" chapter. The switch-specific configuration options are described in a separate chapter. T-Server also uses common Genesys log options, described in the "Common Configuration Options" chapter.

5. In a multi-site environment, you must complete additional T-Server configuration steps to support multi-site operations; see Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 63.

End of procedure

Next Steps

• See "Manual Installation of T-Server" on page 48.

Procedure: Configuring multiple ports

Purpose: To configure multiple ports in T-Server for its client connections.

Start of procedure

- 1. Open the T-Server Application Properties dialog box.
- 2. Click the Server Info tab.
- 3. In the Ports section, click Add Port.
- **4.** In the Port Properties dialog box, on the Port Info tab:
 - a. In the Port ID text box, enter the port ID.
 - **b.** In the Communication Port text box, enter the number of the new port.
 - **c.** In the Connection Protocol box, select the connection protocol, if necessary.
 - d. Select the Listening Mode option.

Note: For more information on configuring secure connections between Framework components, see *Genesys 7.6 Security Deployment Guide*.

- e. Click OK.
- **5.** Click **o**K to save the new configuration.

End of procedure

Manual Installation of T-Server

The following directories on the Genesys 7.6 Media product CD contain T-Server installation packages:

- media_layer/<switch>/<platform> for UNIX installations, where <switch> is your switch name and <platform> is your operating system.
- media_layer\\switch\\windows for Windows installations, where \switch\\\\ is your switch name.

Procedure: Installing T-Server on UNIX manually

Note: During installation on UNIX, all files are copied into the directory you specify. No additional directories are created within this directory. Therefore, do not install different products into the same directory.

Start of procedure

- 1. In the directory to which the T-Server installation package was copied, locate a shell script called install.sh.
- 2. Run this script from the command prompt by typing sh and the file name. For example: sh install.sh.
- 3. When prompted, confirm the host name of the computer on which T-Server is to be installed.
- **4.** When prompted, specify the host and port of Configuration Server.
- **5.** When prompted, enter the user name and password to access Configuration Server.
- **6.** When prompted, select the T-Server application you configured in "Configuring T-Server manually" on page 46 from the list of applications.
- 7. Specify the destination directory into which T-Server is to be installed, with the full path to it.

- **8.** If asked which version of the product to install, the 32-bit or the 64-bit, choose the one appropriate to your environment.
- **9.** Specify the license information that T-Server is to use: either the full path to, and the name of, the license file, or the license server parameters.
- **10.** As soon as the installation process is finished, a message appears announcing that installation was successful. The process places T-Server in the directory with the name specified during the installation.

End of procedure

Next Steps

- To verify manual installation, go to "Verifying the manual installation of T-Server" on page 50.
- To test your configuration and installation, go to Chapter 5, "Start and Stop T-Server Components," on page 117, and try it out.
- To configure and install redundant T-Servers, see Chapter 3, "High-Availability Deployment," on page 51.
- To install T-Servers for a multi-site environment, proceed to Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 63.

Procedure:

Installing T-Server on Windows manually

Start of procedure

- 1. In the directory to which the T-Server installation package was copied, locate and double-click Setup. exe to start the installation.
- **2.** When prompted, specify the connection parameters to the Configuration Server associated with this T-Server.
- **3.** When prompted, select the T-Server Application you configured in "Configuring T-Server manually" on page 46 from the list of applications.
- **4.** Specify the license information that T-Server is to use: either the full path to, and the name of, the license file, or the license server parameters.
- **5.** Specify the destination directory into which T-Server is to be installed.
- **6.** Click Install to begin the installation.
- 7. Click Finish to complete the installation.

By default, T-Server is installed as a Genesys service (Windows Services) with Automatic startup type.

End of procedure

Next Steps

- To verify manual installation, go to "Verifying the manual installation of T-Server" on page 50.
- To test your configuration and installation, go to Chapter 5, "Start and Stop T-Server Components," on page 117, and try it out.
- To configure and install redundant T-Servers, see Chapter 3, "High-Availability Deployment," on page 51.
- To install T-Servers for a multi-site environment, proceed to Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 63.

Procedure:

Verifying the manual installation of T-Server

Purpose: To verify the completeness of the manual installation of T-Server to ensure that T-Server will run.

Prerequisites

- Installing T-Server on UNIX manually, page 48
- Installing T-Server on Windows manually, page 49

Start of procedure

- 1. Open the Properties dialog box for a corresponding Application object in Configuration Manager.
- 2. Verify that the State Enabled check box on the General tab is selected.
- 3. Verify that the Working Directory, command-line, and Command-Line Arguments are specified correctly on the Start Info tab.
- 4. Click Apply and OK to save any configuration updates.

End of procedure

Next Steps

At this point, you have either used the Wizard to configure and install T-Server, or you have done it manually, using Configuration Manager. In either case, if you want to test your configuration and installation, go to Chapter 5, "Start and Stop T-Server Components," on page 117, and try it out. Otherwise, if you want to configure and install redundant T-Servers, see Chapter 3, "High-Availability Deployment," on page 51. If you want to install T-Servers for a multi-site environment, proceed to Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 63.





Chapter

3

High-Availability Deployment

This chapter describes the general steps for setting up a high-availability (HA) environment for your T-Server. The high-availability architecture implies the existence of redundant applications, a primary and a backup. These are monitored by a management application so that, if one application fails, the other can take over its operations without any significant loss of contact center data.

Every switch/T-Server combination offers different high-availability options. The Framework Management Layer currently supports two types of redundant configurations: warm standby and hot standby. All T-Servers offer the warm standby redundancy type and, starting with release 7.1, the hot standby redundancy type is implemented in T-Servers for most types of switches. Some T-Servers support a switch's ability to provide two CTI links to two T-Servers or even one CTI link to two T-Servers. Other T-Servers require Genesys's HA Proxy in order to support the hot standby redundancy type. See Table 1 on page 30 and the T-Server-specific information later in this document for details on your T-Server.

This chapter describes the redundant architecture and how to configure T-Server so that it operates with either type. Information in this chapter is divided into the following sections:

- Warm Standby Redundancy Type, page 52
- Hot Standby Redundancy Type, page 53
- Prerequisites, page 55
- Warm Standby Deployment, page 56
- Hot Standby Deployment, page 58
- Next Steps, page 62

Warm Standby Redundancy Type

Genesys uses the expression warm standby to describe the redundancy type in which a backup server application remains initialized and ready to take over the operations of the primary server. The warm standby redundancy type reduces to a minimum the inability to process interactions that may have originated during the time it took to detect the failure. It also eliminates the need to bring a standby server online, thereby increasing solution availability.

Warm Standby Redundancy Architecture

Figure 5 illustrates the warm standby architecture. The standby server recognizes its role as a backup and does not process client requests until the Management Layer changes its role to primary. When a connection is broken between the primary server and the Local Control Agent (LCA, not shown in the diagram) running on the same host, a failure of the primary process is reported, and the switchover occurs; or, if the host on which the T-Server is running fails, the switchover also occurs. (See the Framework 7.6 Deployment Guide for information on LCA.) As a result:

- 1. The Management Layer instructs the standby process to change its role from backup to primary.
- 2. A client application reconnects to the new primary.
- 3. The new primary (former backup) starts processing all new requests for service.

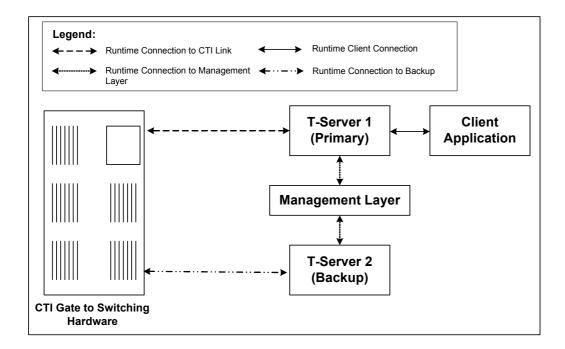


Figure 5: Warm Standby Redundancy Architecture



Although normal operations are restored as soon as the backup process takes over, the fault management effort continues. That effort consists of repeated attempts to restart the process that failed. Once successfully restarted, the process is assigned the backup role.

Note: You can find full details on the role of the Management Layer in redundant configurations in the *Framework 7.6 Deployment Guide*.

Hot Standby Redundancy Type

Genesys uses the expression *hot standby* to describe the redundancy type in which a backup server application remains initialized, clients connect to both the primary and backup servers at startup, and the backup server data is synchronized from the primary server. Data synchronization and existing client connections to the backup guarantee higher availability of a component. (See Figure 6 on page 54.)

Starting with release 7.1, the hot standby redundancy type is implemented in T-Servers for most types of switches. However, for some switches, you must compensate for the lack of link redundancy by using an additional Genesys component called *HA Proxy*.

Note: Although most of T-Servers support hot standby (for which the documentation appears in this guide), IVR Server does not support this feature.

Hot Standby Redundancy Architecture

Figure 6 illustrates the switch-independent side of a hot standby implementation. Here, T-Servers start simultaneously and connect to the switch. At T-Server startup, the Management Layer assigns the role of the primary server to T-Server 1, and the role of backup to T-Server 2. T-Server clients register with both T-Servers, but only the primary T-Server handles client requests other than the registration requests. The internal T-Server information, such as a DN status, ConnID, UserData, and Call Type, is synchronized between the primary and backup T-Servers. Therefore, the backup T-Server has the same information as the primary T-Server.

If T-Server 1 fails, the Management Layer makes T-Server 2 the new primary server, and it starts processing client requests. The Management Layer attempts to restart T-Server 1, and if it is successful, it makes T-Server 1 the new backup server.

The details of hot standby redundancy implementation between T-Servers and their switches vary depending on switch support for multiple CTI links. If your

T-Server supports hot standby (see Table 1 on page 30), refer to Part Two for detailed information on the available hot standby schema.

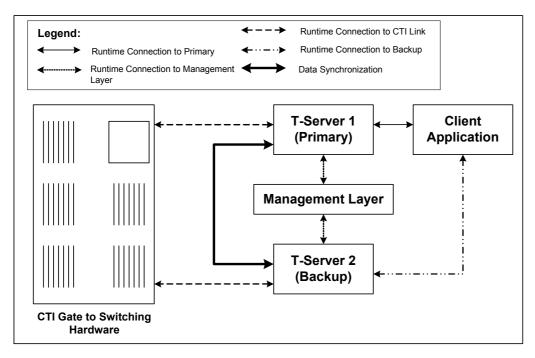


Figure 6: Hot Standby Redundancy Architecture

Benefits of Hot Standby Redundancy

The hot standby redundancy type provides the following benefits over the warm standby type:

- Using hot standby ensures the processing of interactions in progress if a failure occurs. After the primary T-Server (T-Server 1) fails, T-Server 2 handles all new interactions and takes over the processing of interactions that are currently in progress.
- T-Servers perform one-way (from primary to backup) synchronization of call-associated data, including, but not limited to:
 - Connection IDs.
 - Attached user data.
 - Inter Server Call Control (ISCC; formerly called External Routing) call references to another site in a multi-site environment (to support the ISCC/COF feature).

Note: Refer to "ISCC Call Data Transfer Service" on page 65 for ISCC feature descriptions.

Allocation of ISCC-controlled resources.



• When mirrored links are not available, HA Proxy helps T-Server synchronize the current states of agents, calls, parties, and devices between the primary and backup T-Servers.

However, keep the following hot standby limitations in mind:

- Client requests sent during the failure and switchover may be lost.
- Routing requests sent by the switch during the failure and switchover may be lost.
- T-Server does not synchronize interactions that begin before it starts.
- Some T-Library events might be duplicated or lost.
- Reference IDs from client requests can be lost in events.

Prerequisites

This section presents basic requirements and recommendations for configuring and using redundant T-Servers.

Requirements

You must install the Management Layer if you are installing redundant T-Server applications. In particular, install Local Control Agent (LCA) on each computer that runs T-Server.

Warning! Genesys strongly recommends that you install the backup and primary T-Servers on different host computers.

Synchronization Between Redundant T-Servers

When T-Servers operate in a high-availability environment, the backup T-Server must be ready to take on the primary role when required. For this purpose, both T-Servers must be running and must have the same information. When you configure redundant T-Servers to operate with the hot standby type, the primary T-Server uses the connection to the backup to deliver synchronization updates. Genesys recommends that you enable the Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol (ADDP), described in Chapter 2, for this connection. Do so using the configuration options in the "Backup-Synchronization Section" section. Refer to the "T-Server Common Configuration Options" chapter for option descriptions.

Configuration Warnings

When configuring T-Servers to support either the warm standby or hot standby redundancy type, remember:

- 1. When at least one of the two T-Servers that operate in a redundant mode is running, do not change a redundancy type, host, or port in either T-Server configuration.
- 2. When both the primary and backup T-Servers are running, do not remove the backup T-Server Application object from the configuration.

You are responsible for the option synchronization in the configuration of the primary and backup T-Servers; Configuration Server does not synchronize either options or their values in different T-Server Application objects. That is, you must configure both T-Servers to have the same options with the same values. If you change a value in one T-Server configuration, you must change it in the other T-Server configuration manually. The log options in the primary T-Server can differ from those in the backup T-Server configuration. The link configuration options in the primary T-Server can also differ from those in the backup T-Server configuration.

Warm Standby Deployment

This section describes how to configure redundant T-Servers to work with the warm standby redundancy type, including details on their connections and settings.

General Order of Deployment

The general guidelines for T-Server warm standby configuration are:

Wizard **Deployment**

If you used wizards to configure T-Servers and selected the warm standby redundancy type, no additional configuration is required for your T-Servers.

Manual **Deployment**

- If you did not use wizards to configure T-Servers:
 - Manually configure two T-Server Application objects as described in "Manual Configuration of T-Server" on page 46.
 - **b.** Make sure the Switch object is configured for the switch these T-Servers should serve, as described in "Manual Configuration of T-Server" on page 46.
 - c. Modify the configuration of the primary and backup T-Servers as instructed in the following sections.

After completing the configuration steps, ensure that both T-Servers are installed (see page 58).



Manual Modification of T-Servers for Warm Standby

Modify the configuration of both the primary and backup T-Server Application objects as described in the following sections.

Note: Starting with release 7.5, you can configure multiple ports for any application of type server. When multiple ports are configured for a server in a warm standby redundancy pair, the number of ports, their Port IDs, and the Listening Mode settings of the primary and backup servers must match respectively.

Procedure:

Modifying the primary T-Server configuration for warm standby

Start of procedure

- 1. Stop both the primary and backup T-Servers if they are already running.
- **2.** Open the Configuration Manager main window.
- 3. Open the Properties dialog box of the Application object for the T-Server that you want to configure as a primary server.
- 4. Click the Switches tab.
- 5. Ensure that it specifies the Switch that this T-Server Application should serve. If necessary, select the correct Switch using the Browse button.
- **6.** Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
- 7. Click the Server Info tab.
- 8. Specify the T-Server Application you want to use as the backup server. Use the Browse button next to the Backup Server field to locate the backup T-Server Application object.
- 9. Select Warm Standby as the Redundancy Type.
- 10. Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
- 11. Click the Start Info tab.
- 12. Select Auto-Restart.
- 13. Click Apply and OK to save the configuration changes.

End of procedure

Next Steps

Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for warm standby, page 58

Procedure:

Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for warm standby

Start of procedure

- **1.** Make sure the two T-Servers are *not* running.
- 2. Open the Configuration Manager main window.
- 3. Open the Properties dialog box of the Application object for the T-Server that you want to configure as a backup server.
- 4. Click the Switches tab.
- 5. Using the Browse button, select the same Switch object you associated with the primary T-Server Application object.
- **6.** Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
- 7. Click the Start Info tab.
- 8. Select Auto-Restart.
- 9. Click Apply and OK to save the configuration changes.

End of procedure

Warm Standby Installation of Redundant T-Servers

The installation of a redundant T-Server is the same as that for the stand-alone T-Server. If you have not installed the primary and backup T-Servers yet, follow the instructions in "Manual Installation of T-Server" on page 48 for both installations.

Hot Standby Deployment

This section describes how to configure redundant T-Servers to work with the hot standby redundancy type, including details on their connections and settings.

General Order of Deployment

The general guidelines for T-Server hot standby configuration are:

Wizard **Deployment**

If you used wizards to configure T-Servers and selected the hot standby redundancy type, no additional configuration is required for your T-Servers.



Manual Deployment

- If you did not use wizards to configure T-Servers:
 - a. Manually configure two T-Server Applications objects as described in "Configuring T-Server manually" on page 46.
 - **b.** Make sure the Switch object is configured for the switch these T-Servers should serve, as described in "Manual Configuration of Telephony Objects" on page 44.
 - **c.** Modify the configuration of the primary and backup T-Servers as instructed in the following sections.

After completing the configuration steps, ensure that both T-Servers are installed (see page 62).

Table 1 on page 30 summarizes hot standby redundancy support in various T-Servers. For detailed, up-to-date information on the subject, see the *Genesys 7 Supported Media Interfaces* white paper located on the Technical Support website at

http://genesyslab.com/support/dl/retrieve/
default.asp?item=A9CB309AF4DEB8127C5640A3C32445A7&view=item.

Manual Modification of T-Servers for Hot Standby

Modify the configuration of both the primary and backup T-Server Application objects for hot standby redundancy as described in the following sections.

Note: Starting with release 7.5, you can configure multiple ports for any application of type server. When multiple ports are configured for a server in a hot standby redundancy pair, the number of ports, their Port IDs, and the Listening Mode settings of the primary and backup servers must match respectively.

Procedure:

Modifying the primary T-Server configuration for hot standby

Start of procedure

- 1. Stop both primary and backup T-Servers if they are already running.
- 2. Open the Configuration Manager main window.
- **3.** Open the Properties dialog box of the Application object for the T-Server that you want to configure as a primary server.
- 4. Click the Switches tab.
- **5.** Ensure that it specifies the Switch that this T-Server Application should serve. If necessary, select the correct Switch using the Browse button.

- **6.** Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
- 7. Click the Server Info tab.
- 8. In the Ports section, select the port to which the backup server will connect for HA data synchronization and click Edit Port.

Note: For information on adding multiple ports, see "Configuring" multiple ports" on page 47.

- a. In the Port Properties dialog box, on the Port Info tab, select the HA sync check box.
- b. Click OK.

Note: If the HA sync check box is not selected, the backup T-Server will connect to the *default* port of the primary T-Server.

- 9. Specify the T-Server Application you want to use as the backup server. Use the Browse button next to the Backup Server field to locate the backup T-Server Application object.
- 10. Select Hot Standby as the Redundancy Type.
- 11. Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
- 12. Click the Start Info tab.
- 13. Select Auto-Restart.
- **14.** Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
- 15. To enable ADDP between the primary and backup T-Servers, click the Options tab. Open or create the backup-sync section and configure corresponding options.

Note: For a list of options and valid values, see the "Backup-Synchronization Section" section of "T-Server Common Configuration Options" chapter in Part Two of this document.

16. Click Apply and OK to save the configuration changes.

End of procedure

Next Steps

Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for hot standby, page 61



Procedure:

Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for hot standby

Start of procedure

- **1.** Make sure the two T-Servers are *not* running.
- 2. Open the Configuration Manager main window.
- **3.** Open the Properties dialog box of the Application object for the T-Server that you want to configure as a backup server.
- 4. Click the Switches tab.
- 5. Using the Browse button, select the same Switch object you associated with the primary T-Server Application.
- 6. Click the Server Info tab.
- 7. In the Ports section, select the port to which the primary server will connect for HA data synchronization and click Edit Port.

Note: For information on adding multiple ports, see "Configuring multiple ports" on page 47.

- a. In the Port Properties dialog box, on the Port Info tab, select the HA sync check box.
- b. Click OK.

Note: If the HA sync check box is not selected, the primary T-Server will connect to the *default* port of the backup T-Server.

- **8.** Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
- 9. Click the Start Info tab.
- 10. Select Auto-Restart
- 11. Click the Options tab.
- 12. Modify the values for all necessary configuration options. Genesys recommends that you set all configuration options for the backup T-Server to the same values as for the primary T-Server; the only exceptions are the log options and the server-id option.
- 13. Click Apply and OK to save the configuration changes.

End of procedure

Hot Standby Installation of Redundant T-Servers

The installation of a redundant T-Server is the same as that for the stand-alone T-Server. If you have not installed the primary and backup T-Servers yet, follow instructions in "Manual Installation of T-Server" on page 48 for both installations.

Next Steps

At this point, you have learned how to configure and install redundant T-Servers. Go to Chapter 5, "Start and Stop T-Server Components," on page 117, to test your configuration and installation, or continue with Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 63, for more possibilities.





Chapter



Multi-Site Support

This chapter contains general information about multi-site environments, as well as information on deploying a multi-site environment for your T-Server.

This chapter is divided into the following sections:

- Multi-Site Fundamentals, page 64
- ISCC Call Data Transfer Service, page 65
- ISCC/COF Feature, page 83
- Number Translation Feature, page 87
- Network Attended Transfer/Conference Feature, page 95
- Event Propagation Feature, page 97
- ISCC Transaction Monitoring Feature, page 102
- Configuring Multi-Site Support, page 103
- Next Steps, page 116

Note: Each switch/T-Server combination offers different multi-site options. For details describing your specific switch/T-Server environment, refer to Chapter 9, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 213.

The following instructions apply to both local and remote switches and T-Servers. Because different vendor switches can be installed at the local and remote locations, this chapter covers several, but not all, possible configurations. To help determine which sections of this chapter apply to your situation, refer to Table 3 on page 79 and Table 4 on page 84.

For more information on your specific switch/T-Server environment, refer to the multi-site topics in Part Two of this guide.

Multi-Site Fundamentals

A multi-site configuration has two or more switches that belong to the same enterprise or service provider and that share the Genesys Configuration Database. (In some cases, this may include isolated partitions on a given switch served by different T-Servers.) The main goal of T-Server support for multi-site operations is to maintain critical information about a call as it travels from one switch to another.

T-Server supports multi-site operations using its *Inter Server Call Control* (ISCC; formerly called External Routing), which supports the following functions:

- **Call matching**—To link instances of a call distributed across multiple sites and to re-attach essential data associated with the call (ConnID, UserData, call history). The following T-Server features support this capability:
 - ISCC Call Data Transfer Service (active external routing)—when requested by a T-Server client by specifying the desired destination in the Location parameter, and also with various ISCC strategies performed by direct dial or by using the Transfer Connect Service. See "ISCC Transaction Types" on page 70 and "Transfer Connect Service Feature" on page 82.
 - Inter Server Call Control/Call Overflow (ISCC/COF) feature (passive external routing)—applicable when calls are overflowed to another site either directly or manually (see page 83).
 - Number Translation feature (see page 87).
 - Network Attended Transfer/Conference (NAT/C) feature (see page 95).

Note: When ISCC detects call instance reappearance on a given site, the call is assigned a unique ConnID and the user data is synchronized with the previous call instances. This ensures that ConnIDs assigned to different instances of the same call on a given site are unique.

- Call data synchronization between associated call instances (ISCC **Event Propagation**)—To provide the most current data to call instances residing on remote T-Servers. The following T-Server features support this capability:
 - User Data propagation (see page 97)
 - Party Events propagation (see page 99)

Note: ISCC automatically detects topology loops and prevents continuous updates.



Note: In distributed networks, Genesys recommends using call flows that prevent multiple reappearances of the same call instance, and call topology loops. This approach ensures that all T-Servers involved with the call report the same ConnID, and also optimizes telephony trunk allocation (that is, it prevents trunk tromboning).

The T-Server configuration contains information about other T-Servers with which it will communicate. T-Server uses this information to connect with the other T-Servers. During this "handshake" process, T-Servers exchange information about the following parameters:

- Protocol type
- Switch type
- Server name
- Location name (switch name)
- T-Server role (primary or backup)

To complete the handshake process, T-Servers exchange messages about the current condition of the links to their switches. After the handshake process is complete, T-Server is ready to support a multi-site operation.

ISCC Call Data Transfer Service

Because ISCC supports active external routing, T-Servers that serve different switches (usually on different sites) can exchange call data when a call is passed from one switch to another. With this functionality, T-Server provides its clients with the following additional information about each call received from another switch:

- The ConnID of the call
- Updates to user data attached to the call at the previous site
- Call history

Note: Load-sharing IVR Servers and Network T-Servers cannot be designated as the destination location for ISCC.

Figure 7 shows the steps that occur during a typical external routing (ISCC) transaction. Note that the location where a call is initially processed is called the *origination location*, and the location to which the call is passed is called the *destination location*.

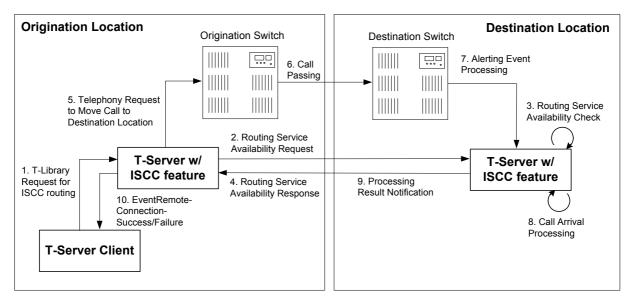


Figure 7: Steps in the ISCC Process

ISCC Call Flow

The following section identifies the steps (shown in Figure 7) that occur during an ISCC transfer of a call

Step 1

A client connected to the T-Server at the origination location requests this T-Server to pass a call with call data to another location. For this purpose, the client must specify the Location parameter (Attribute Location) when calling a corresponding T-Library function. ISCC processes the following T-Library requests:

- TInitiateConference
- TInitiateTransfer
- TMakeCall
- TMuteTransfer
- TRouteCall
- TSingleStepTransfer

Step 2

Upon receiving a client's request, the origination T-Server checks that the:

- 1. Connection to the destination T-Server is configured in the origination T-Server Properties dialog box.
- 2. The connection to the destination T-Server is active.
- **3.** The destination T-Server is connected to its link.



4. The origination T-Server is connected to its link.

If these four conditions are met, the origination T-Server determines the transaction type that will be used for passing call data to another location in this transaction. The following possibilities exist:

- The client can request what *ISCC transaction type* (or simply *transaction type*) to use by specifying an appropriate key-value pair in the Extensions attribute of the request. The key-value pair must have a key equal to iscc-xaction-type and either an integer value as specified in the TXRouteType enumeration (see the *Voice Platform SDK 7.6 .NET* (or *Java*) *API Reference*) or a string value equal to one of the following: default, route, direct (or direct-callid), direct-network-callid, direct-notoken, direct-ani, direct-uui, direct-digits, reroute, dnis-pool, pullback, or route-uui.
- If the client does not specify the transaction type in the request or specifies
 the default transaction type, T-Server checks the Switch configuration for
 the transaction type configured in the Access Code (or Default Access
 Code) properties:
 - If the Route Type property of the Access Code is set to any value other than default, T-Server uses the specified value as the transaction type.
 - If the Route Type property of the Access Code is set to the default value, T-Server uses the first value from the list specified in the cast-type configuration option configured for the destination T-Server. If no value has been specified for the cast-type option, the default value of route is used as the transaction type.

Note: See "Switches and Access Codes" on page 104 for more information on Access Codes and Default Access Codes.

After the origination T-Server determines the requested transaction type, it determines if the destination T-Server supports this transaction type.

You must list the transaction types T-Server supports in the cast-type configuration option.

The origination T-Server issues a request for routing service availability and sends it to the destination T-Server. The T-Server request contains data that should be passed along with the call to the destination location. This data includes the transaction type, ConnID, UserData, and CallHistory.

The timer specified by the request-tout configuration option is set when the origination T-Server sends the request. If either the specified timeout expires or the call is abandoned before the origination T-Server receives a response from the destination T-Server, the operation is considered failed. In this scenario, the origination T-Server:

- **1.** Generates a request to the destination T-Server to cancel the request for routing service.
- 2. Sends EventError to the client that requested the service.

3. Deletes information about the request.

Step 3

The destination T-Server receives the request for routing service availability and checks the requested type of routing. Depending on the ISCC transaction type, it stores the request information and, when appropriate, allocates access resources for the coming call. For example, an External Routing Point is allocated when the transaction type is route, and a DNIS number is allocated when the transaction type is dnis-pool.

Note: The resource-allocation-mode and resource-load-maximum configuration options determine how resources are allocated. Refer to Chapter 9, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 213 for option descriptions.

If resources are unavailable, the request is queued at the destination location until a resource is free or the origination T-Server cancels the request. If the request is canceled, the destination T-Server deletes all information about the request.

If resources are unavailable because of incorrect configuration, the destination T-Server returns an error event to the origination T-Server.

Step 4

If resources are available, the destination T-Server generates a positive response and the timer is started for the interval specified by the timeout configuration option of the destination T-Server.

Step 5

If the origination T-Server receives a negative response, it sends an EventError message to the client and clears all data about the request.

If the origination T-Server receives the confirmation about routing service availability, it processes the client's request and sends a corresponding message to the switch. The timer on the origination T-Server is also started for the interval specified by the timeout configuration option of the destination T-Server.

Step 6

The origination switch processes the T-Server request and passes the call to the destination switch

Step 7

If the call arrives at the destination switch, the switch generates an alerting event.



The destination T-Server waits for the call no longer than the interval specified by the timeout configured on the destination T-Server. If the call is not received at the destination location within this interval, the destination T-Server issues a failure notification to the origination T-Server, deletes all data about the request, and, when appropriate, frees the resources previously allocated for the request.

If either the specified timeout expires or the call is abandoned before the origination T-Server receives a response from the destination T-Server, the operation is considered failed. In this case, the origination T-Server:

- **1.** Generates a request to the destination T-Server to cancel the request for routing service.
- **2.** Responds to the client that requested the service in one of the following ways:
 - If the origination T-Server has already sent a response to the request the client sent in Step 1, the origination T-Server supplements its response with EventRemoteConnectionFailed.
 - If the origination T-Server has not yet sent a response to the client, the origination T-Server sends EventError.
- **3.** Deletes information about the request.

Step 8

If the destination T-Server matches the arrived call, it updates the ConnID, UserData, and CallHistory attributes with the data received in the request for routing service availability. The connection ID is updated as follows:

The arrived call is assigned the ConnID that is specified in the request for routing service availability, but only if this ConnID does not coincide with the ConnID of a call that has existed at the destination site. If two such ConnIDs are identical, the arrived call is assigned a new unique ConnID.

For direct-* transaction types (where the asterisk stands for a callid, uui, ani, or digits extension), the call reaches the destination DN directly.

For the transaction types route and route-uui, the call first arrives at an External Routing Point from which it is routed to the destination DN. The call info is updated when the call reaches the External Routing Point. An External Routing Point is considered free when the first alerting event (EventQueued or EventRouteRequest) is distributed.

Please keep the following issues in mind when using the ISCC feature:

• If routing from a dedicated External Routing Point to the destination DN fails, T-Server considers the transaction failed. However, the ConnID, UserData, and CallHistory attributes are updated. Then, T-Server attempts to route the call to one of the Default DNs configured for this External Routing Point.

If the destination T-Server did not receive a request for routing service availability, but a call arrives at an External Routing Point, T-Server considers the call to be unexpected and routes the call to the DN specified by the dn-for-unexpected-calls configuration option. When no alternative targets are defined, the call remains at the External Routing Point until diverted by the switch or abandoned by the caller.

For reroute and pullback transaction types, the call returns to the network location. For the dnis-pool transaction type, the call reaches the destination DN directly.

Step 9

If, in Step 8, the call does not arrive within the configured timeout, or the transaction fails, the destination T-Server sends a notification of failure to the origination T-Server.

Otherwise, the destination T-Server notifies the origination T-Server that the routing service was successful and deletes all information about the request.

Step 10

The origination T-Server notifies the client that the routing service was successful (or failed) and deletes all information about the request.

ISCC Transaction Types

As switches of different types provide calls with different sets of information parameters, a single mechanism for passing call data between the switches is not feasible in some cases. Therefore, the ISCC feature supports a number of mechanisms for passing call data along with calls between locations. This section describes ISCC transaction type principles, identifies which transaction types are supported for each T-Server, and defines each transaction type (beginning with "direct-ani" on page 72).

It is important to distinguish the two roles that T-Servers play in an external routing (ISCC) transaction—namely *origination T-Server* and *destination T-Server.*

- The origination T-Server initiates an ISCC transaction. It prepares to send the call to another T-Server and coordinates the process.
- The destination T-Server receives call data from an origination T-Server and matches this data to a call that will arrive at some time in the future.

The distinction between these roles is important because the range of telephony-hardware functionality often requires T-Servers to support two entirely different sets of ISCC transactions based on which of the two roles they play. For instance, it is very common for a particular T-Server to support many types of ISCC transactions when it takes on the origination role, but fewer when it takes on the role of a destination T-Server.



The ISCC transaction type Reroute is a good example. Most T-Servers support Reroute as origination T-Servers, but very few support Reroute as destination T-Servers

Determining and Configuring Transaction Type Support

You can find descriptions of these transaction types starting on page 72. Use Table 3 on page 79 to identify the transaction types your destination T-Server supports. A blank table cell indicates that T-Server does not support a certain transaction type.

You can configure the transaction types specific to your T-Server as values of the cast-type configuration option specified in the ISCC configuration section extrouter. Refer to Chapter 9, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 213 for the option description.

ISCC Transaction Type General Principles

Generally, since most of the ISCC implementation is done at the T-Server Common Part (TSCP) code level, all T-Server support certain ISCC transaction types. Any T-Server can act as the origination T-Server for the following transaction types:

- direct-ani, page 72
- direct-notoken, page 74
- dnis-pool, page 74
- pullback, page 76
- reroute, page 76
- route (aliased as route-notoken), the default transaction type, page 77

The following transaction types are unevenly supported for both the origination and destination T-Server roles:

- direct-callid (aliased as direct), page 72
- direct-digits (reserved for Genesys Engineering)
- direct-network-callid, page 73
- direct-uui, page 73
- route-uui, page 78

The reroute and pullback transaction types are supported only for selected T-Servers in the *destination* role. However, if you implement this support, other transaction types require additional configuration and testing—even those that would normally be supported by default.

direct-ani

With the transaction type direct-ani, the ANI network attribute is taken as the parameter for call matching. Properly configured switches and trunks can keep the ANI attribute when a call is transferred over the network. T-Server is capable of using this network feature for call matching.

Warnings!

- Depending on the switch platform, it is possible to inherit the ANI attribute after routing a call to a remote destination, and after performing a Single-Step Transfer and other telephone actions. However, ISCC only works properly in scenarios where the ANI attribute on the destination T-Server is represented by exactly the same digit string as on the origination T-Server.
- Typically, the ANI attribute represents the original call identifier (customer phone number), which guarantees that the attribute remains unique. However, you can use the non-unique-ani resource type to block ISCC from matching calls based on an ANI that is known to be non unique. (See "Configuring access resources for non-unique ANI" on page 113 for details.)

Notes:

- Some switches, such as Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100 (formerly DMS-100) and Avaya Communication Manager (formerly DEFINITY ECS (MV), may omit the ANI attribute for internal calls—that is, for calls whose origination and destination DNs belong to the same switch. If this is the case, do not use the direct-ani transaction type when making, routing, or transferring internal calls with the ISCC feature.
- When the direct-ani transaction type is in use, the Number Translation feature becomes active. See "Number Translation" Feature" on page 87 for more information on the feature configuration.
- With respect to the direct transaction types, Network T-Servers and load-sharing IVR Servers are not meant to play the role of destination T-Servers for call routing. Using Network T-Server with these transaction types requires special architecture.

direct-callid

With the transaction type direct-callid, the call reaches the destination DN directly from another location, and the CallID of the call is taken as the attribute for call matching. When a call arrives at the final destination, the



destination T-Server identifies its CallID, and updates the call info if the CallID matches.

Use this transaction type when the destination switch has the capability to assign to an incoming call the same network-wide unique CallID that the origination switch has already assigned to that call.

Notes:

- The direct-callid transaction type is used only in conjunction
 with the TRouteCall and TSingleStepTransfer function calls. They
 are applied only to the call that is in progress, and do not apply to
 functions that involve in the creation of a new call (for example,
 TMakeCall.)
- For T-Server for Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100, the direct-callid transaction type is also applied to the TMuteTransfer function.

direct-network-callid

With the transaction type direct-network-callid, the call reaches the destination DN directly from another location, and the NetworkCallID of the call is taken as the attribute for call matching. When a call arrives at the final destination, the destination T-Server identifies its NetworkCallID, and updates the call info if the NetworkCallID matches.

Use this transaction type when the destination switch has the capability to assign to an incoming call the same network-wide unique NetworkCallID that the origination switch has already assigned to that call.

Note: To support this transaction type, you must configure Target Type and ISCC Protocol Parameters fields of the corresponding Switch Access Code in the Configuration Layer. Refer to Part Two of this document for information about settings specific for your T-Server type.

direct-uui

With the transaction type direct-uui, so-called user-to-user information (UUI) is taken as the attribute for call matching. Some switches make it possible to send a small data packet along with a call. T-Server can use this data to recognize a call passed from one switch to another. The destination T-Server generates a local unique value for UUI, and then notifies the origination T-Server. The origination T-Server uses a provided value to mark the call coming from the origination location. The destination T-Server receives a call and checks whether it is marked with an exact UUI value. If so, the call is considered as matched.

On the Avaya Communication Manager and the Aspect ACD, UUI is referred to as "user-to-user information." On the Siemens Hicom 300 switch with CallBridge, UUI is referred to as "Private User Data." On the Alcatel A4400/ OXE switch, UUI is referred to as "correlator data."

Note: To support this transaction type, you must configure your switches to pass the UUI provided by your T-Server. Moreover, the trunks involved must not drop this data.

direct-notoken

With the transaction type direct-notoken, T-Server expects a call to arrive from another location to the destination DN specified in the request for routing service availability. When a call reaches the specified DN, T-Server processes the call as the expected externally routed call.

Notes:

- This matching criterion is weak because any call that reaches the specified DN is considered to be the expected call. Genesys recommends that you use this transaction type only in a contact center subdivision that can be reached from within the contact center only (for example, the second line of support, which customers cannot contact directly).
- With respect to the direct transaction types, Network T-Servers and load-sharing IVR Servers are not meant to play the role of destination T-Servers for call routing. Using Network T-Server with these transaction types requires special architecture.

dnis-pool

With the dnis-pool transaction type, T-Server reserves one of its DNIS access resources and waits for the call that has the same DNIS attribute as the name of the reserved DNIS access resource.

If the arrived call is matched successfully, the destination T-Server may update the value of the DNIS attribute of the call (along with ConnID, UserData, and CallHistory) with the value of the DNIS attribute of the original call. This occurs when the value of the DNIS attribute of the original call is specified as a value of the key-value pair _ISCC_TRACKING_NUMBER_ in the Extensions attribute of the original client request.

The DNIS matching can be based on any number of digits out of all the digits that comprise the DNIS attribute. The number of digits that T-Server should use for DNIS matching is specified for the destination switch as the ISCC Protocol Parameters property of the Switch Access Code. The value syntax should be as follows:



dnis-tail=<number-of-digits>

For example, if this property is set to the dnis-tail=7 value, ISCC matches only the last seven digits of a DNIS.

You must configure DNIS access resources in the switch; otherwise, ISCC fails to use this transaction type and sends EventError in response to the client application request.

Note: The dnis-pool transaction type is typically used for networks employing a "behind the SCP" architecture—network IVR. Network T-Server for GenSpec and IServer are two examples of this, but other Network T-Servers might also be used in this architecture.

In Load-Balancing Mode

When T-Server uses load balancing for call routing with the dnis-pool transaction type, the following processes occur:

- 1. A client of the origination T-Server sends a request to pass a call to the location with a DNIS access resource specified in the key-value pair iscc-selected-dnis.
- **2.** The origination T-Server distributes the request for a routing service to all destination T-Servers.
- **3.** The destination T-Servers receive the request and check that the specified DNIS is not being used by another routing service request.
- 4. The origination T-Server expects to receive a positive response from each destination T-Server. If the origination T-Server receives a negative response from at least one T-Server, it sends an EventError to the client and clears all data about the request. If the origination T-Server receives the confirmation about routing service availability from all destination T-Servers, it processes the client's request and sends a corresponding message to the switch.
- **5.** The origination switch processes the T-Server request and passes the call to the destination switch
- **6.** The call arrives at the destination switch, which generates an alerting event to one of the corresponding load-balanced destination T-Servers.
- 7. That destination T-Server processes the call and notifies the origination T-Server that the routing service was successful and deletes all information about the request.
- **8.** The origination T-Server sends a routing service request cancellation to all other destination T-Servers.
- **9.** The origination T-Server notifies the client that the routing service has been successful and deletes all information about the request.

pullback

Pullback is used in the following scenario, for those T-Servers that support it:

- 1. A call arrives at Site A served by a Network T-Server.
- 2. At Site A, a Network T-Server client requests to pass the call by means of ISCC routing to Site B served by a premise T-Server. Any transaction type except reroute or pullback can be specified in this request.
- 3. The call arrives at Site B and is either answered by an agent or delivered to a routing point.
- 4. A client of the premise T-Server at Site B sends a TRouteCall, TSingleStepTransfer, or TGetAccessNumber request to transfer the call to the network.
- 5. The Site B premise T-Server notifies the Network T-Server about this request.
- **6.** The network T-Server receives the notification and issues an EventRouteRequest to obtain a new destination.
- 7. After receiving the new destination information, the Network T-Server disconnects the call from its current premise location at Site B and attempts to route the call to the new destination
- **8.** The Site B premise T-Server stops tracking the call, which has disconnected from the premise's agent DN or routing point and is delivered to the network.
- **9.** The network T-Server completes routing the call to its new destination.

Note: The transaction type pullback can be used only to return a call from a premise T-Server to the Network T-Server that serves the site from which the call was previously transferred.

reroute

Only Network T-Servers use the transaction type reroute, and only in the following scenario:

- 1. A call arrives at Site A served by a Network T-Server.
- 2. At site A, a Network T-Server client requests to pass the call by means of ISCC to Site B served by a premise T-Server. Any transaction type except reroute or pullback can be specified in this request.
- **3.** An agent at Site B answers the call.
- 4. A client of the premise T-Server at Site B sends a TSingleStepTransfer or TRouteCall request to transfer the call elsewhere (to a PSTN, to an agent, or to a routing point).



- 5. The Site B premise T-Server notifies the Network T-Server about this request and releases the call leg that resides at the agent's phone (using TReleaseCall) or at the Routing Point (using TRouteCall with the parameter RouteTypeCallDisconnect).
- 6. The Network T-Server receives the notification and reroutes the call to the requested destination—that is, it sends EventRouteRequest and attaches the call's user data

Notes:

- The transaction type reroute can be used only to return a call from a premise T-Server to the Network T-Server that serves the site from which the call was previously transferred.
- To perform multi-site operations that are initiated with TRouteCall and for which the reroute transaction type is requested, the origination T-Server must support the RouteTypeCallDisconnect subtype of TRouteCall.

route

With the transaction type route (aliased as route-notoken), a call from the origination location reaches a dedicated External Routing Point, and from there, it is routed to a destination DN.

To control configured External Routing Points, T-Server must register these DNs with the switch. Failure to register implies that the External Routing Point is not available for ISCC purposes. Client applications can register External Routing Points via T-Server for monitoring purposes only.

Point-to-Point (One-to-One)

In the Point-to-Point access mode, only one trunk line is used to access an External Routing Point (for example, VDN, CDN) at the destination site. See Figure 8.

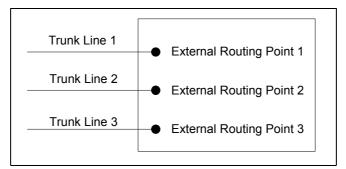


Figure 8: Point-to-Point Trunk Configuration

Note: Dedicated DNs of the External Routing Point type must be configured in a switch. See "Configuring Multi-Site Support" on page 103.

Multiple-to-Point (Multiple-to-One)

In the Multiple-to-Point access mode, trunk lines are assigned to the destination switch's trunk group, from which calls are routed to the final destination. See Figure 9.

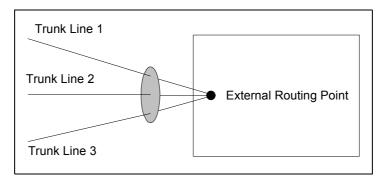


Figure 9: Multiple-to-Point Trunk Configuration

With this configuration, all calls reach the same External Routing Point. The DNIS attribute of a specific call differs from that of other calls and uniquely identifies the trunk from which the call arrived.

Note: To switch to this operating mode, you must configure the route-dn configuration option for T-Server.

route-uui

The route-uui transaction type employs the dedicated External Routing Point feature of the route transaction type (page 77) and the UUI matching feature of the direct-uui transaction type (page 73). This transaction type accommodates those switches that require a designated External Routing Point even though they use UUI for tracking.

Note: To support this transaction type, you must configure your switches to pass the UUI provided by your T-Server. Moreover, the trunks involved must not drop this data.

T-Server Transaction Type Support

Table 3 shows which transaction types are supported by a specific T-Server. Use this table to determine the transaction types that are available for use with



your T-Server. This applies both to the cast-type you specify in the configuration options for your T-Server, and to any client-designated route-type requests specified for transfers of calls. A blank table cell indicates that T-Server does not support a certain transaction type.

Table 3: T-Server Support of Transaction Types

T-Server		Transaction Type									
Туре	re	oute	re-	direct-	direct-	direct-		direct-		dnis-	pull-
	one-to- one	multiple- to-one	route	callid	uui / route- uui	no- token	ani	digits	net- work- callid	pool	back
Alcatel A4200/OXO	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes				
Alcatel A4400/OXE	Yes			Yes ^{a,b,c}	Yes ^d	Yes	Yes ^a		Yes ^e		
Aspect ACD	Yes	Yes		Yes		Yes ^f	Yes ^f				
Avaya Communica- tion Manager	Yes				Yes	Yes	Yes				
Avaya INDeX	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes				
Cisco CallManager	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes				
DataVoice Dharma	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes				
Digitro AXS/20	Yes			Yes		Yes					
EADS Intecom M6880	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes				
EADS Telecom M6500	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes				
eOn eQueue	Yes			Yes		Yes					
Ericsson MD110	Yes			Yes ^a		Yes	Yes ^a				
Fujitsu F9600	Yes					Yes					

Table 3: T-Server Support of Transaction Types (Continued)

T-Server		Transaction Type											
Туре	route		re-	direct-	direct-	direct-				dnis-	pull-		
	one-to- one	multiple- to-one	route	callid	uui / route- uui	no- token	ani	digits	net- work- callid	pool	back		
Huawei C&C08	Yes			Yes									
Mitel SX- 2000/MN3300	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes						
NEC NEAX/ APEX	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes						
Nortel Communica- tion Server 2000/2100	Yes			Yes ^f		Yes ^f	Yes ^f						
Nortel Communication Server 1000 with SCCS/MLS	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes		Yes				
Philips Sopho iS3000	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes						
Radvision iContact	Yes		Yes								Yes		
Rockwell Spectrum	Yes	Yes		Yes		Yes ^f	Yes ^f						
Samsung IP-PCX IAP	Yes			Yes		Yes							
Siemens Hicom 300/ HiPath 4000 CSTA I	Yes			Yes	Yes ^b	Yes	Yes						
Siemens HiPath 3000	Yes			Yes		Yes							
Siemens HiPath 4000 CSTA III	Yes				Yes ^b	Yes	Yes						



Table 3: T-Server Support of Transaction Types (Continued)

T-Server					Transa	ction Ty	pe				
Туре	re	oute	re-	direct-	direct-	direct-			dnis-	pull-	
	one-to- one	multiple- to-one	route	callid	uui / route- uui	no- token	ani	digits	net- work- callid	pool	back
Siemens HiPath DX	Yes			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
SIP Server	Yes				Yes	Yes					
Tadiran Coral	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes				
Teltronics 20-20	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes				
Tenovis Integral 33/55	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes				
				Networ	k T-Serv	ers					
AT&T											
Concert											
CRSP											Yes
DTAG			Yes								
GenSpec	Yes	Yes	Yes							Yes	
IVR Server, using network configuration	Yes	Yes	Yes							Yes	Yes
KPN			Yes								
ISCP											
MCI											
NGSN	Yes										Yes
Network SIP Server	Yes					Yes	Yes			Yes	
Sprint	Yes										

Table 3: T-Server Support of Transaction Types (Continued)

T-Server Type	Transaction Type										
Турс	re	oute	re-	direct- callid	direct- uui /	direct- no-	direct- ani	direct- digits	direct- net-	dnis- pool	pull- back
	one-to- one	multiple- to-one	route	camu	route- uui	token	alli	uigits	work- callid	poor	Dack
SR-3511											
Stentor											

- a. Not supported in the case of function TRequestRouteCall on a virtual routing point: a routing point can be simulated using a hunt group with calls being deflected or transferred from the hunt-group member when routing. When a two-step (typically mute) transfer is used on such a hunt-group member, CallID and ANI usually change; thus, the direct-callid and direct-ani types do not work.
- b. Not supported in the case of function TSingleStepTransfer when the T-Server service is simulated using a two-step transfer to the switch. In this case, CallID and ANI change; thus, the direct-callid and direct-ani types do not work.
- c. Not supported if two T-Servers are connected to different nodes.
- d. There are some switch-specific limitations when assigning CSTA correlator data UUI to a call.
- e. Supported only on ABCF trunks (Alcatel internal network).
- f. To use this transaction type, you must select the Use Override check box on the Advanced tab of the DN Properties dialog box.

Transfer Connect Service Feature

The Transfer Connect Service (TCS) feature supports transfer connect services available on some telephony networks. When this feature is enabled, ISCC passes user data to remote locations to which calls are transferred or conferenced using transfer connect services.

Procedure:

Activating Transfer Connect Service

Start of procedure

- 1. Open the T-Server Application's Properties dialog box.
- 2. Click the Options tab.
- 3. Set the tcs-use configuration option to always.



4. Set the tcs-queue configuration option to the number of a DN on the origination switch.

ISCC uses this DN as an intermediate step when sending calls to the remote location. The DN that is configured as tcs-queue receives attached data indicating the Feature Access Code (FAC) needed to reach the remote site. After a call is directed to the DN with data, a monitoring application takes the data and generates the required DTMF (dual-tone multifrequency) tones to redirect the call through the network to the remote location.

- 5. When you are finished, click Apply.
- 6. Click OK to save your changes and exit the Properties dialog box.

End of procedure

Note: With T-Server for Avaya Communication Manager, you can use RequestRouteCall with RouteTypeOverwriteDNIS to initiate the playing of DTMF tones. This is done through the use of another intermediate DN (typically, an announcement port configured to give the silence treatment), to which the call is routed. When the call is established on this DN, T-Server requests that the digits sent in the DNIS field of the TRequestRouteCall be played via the ASAI-send-DTMF-single procedure.

ISCC/COF Feature

The Inter Server Call Control/Call Overflow (ISCC/COF) feature of T-Server, that supports passive external routing, is specifically designed to handle calls delivered between sites by means other than ISCC. Such scenarios include contact center overflows and manual call transfers.

An *overflow situation* occurs when a call comes into a contact center where all agents are currently busy. In this situation, the switch can transfer (overflow) the incoming call to another site where there is an available agent.

T-Server uses two methods to handle call overflow and manual transfer scenarios. The first method is based on NetworkCallID matching and the second method is based on ANI/OtherDN matching.

When connected to each other via switch-specific networks, switches of some types can pass additional information along with transferred calls. This information may contain the NetworkCallID of a call, which is a networkwide unique identifier of the call.

When connected via a regular PSTN, switches of all types can send the ANI and/or OtherDN attributes to the destination switch during any call transfer operation.

While all T-Servers support the ISCC/COF feature using the ANI and/or OtherDN attributes, only a few support this feature using the NetworkCallID attribute. Table 4 shows the switches that provide the NetworkCallID of a call.

Table 4: T-Server Support of NetworkCallID for ISCC/COF Feature

T-Server Type	Supported NetworkCallID Attribute
Alcatel A4400/OXE	Yes
Aspect ACD	Yes
Avaya Communication Manager	Yes
Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100	Yes
Nortel Communication Server 1000 with SCCS/MLS	Yes
Rockwell Spectrum	Yes

The ISCC/COF feature can use any of the three attributes (NetworkCallID, ANI, or OtherDN) as criteria for matching the arriving call with an existing call at another location. Consequently, the attribute that is used determines what ConnID, UserData, and CallHistory are received for the matched call from the call's previous location.

Warning! Depending on the switch platform, it is possible to inherit the ANI attribute after routing a call to a remote destination, and after performing a Single-Step Transfer and other telephone actions. However, ISCC/COF works properly only in scenarios where the ANI attribute on the destination T-Server is represented by exactly the same unique digit string as on the origination T-Server. Typically the ANI attribute represents the original call identifier (customer phone number), which guarantees that the attribute remains unique.

Note: When the ISCC/COF feature is in use, the Number Translation feature becomes active. See "Number Translation Feature" on page 87 for more information on the feature configuration.

ISCC/COF Call Flow

Figure 10 shows the sequence of steps that occur in an ISCC/COF scenario when a call is made or transferred by an agent at Site A to a DN at Site B, or when a call is overflowed from Site A to Site B.



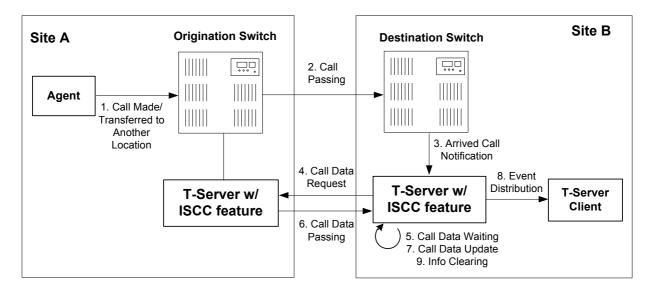


Figure 10: Steps in the ISCC/COF Process

Step 1

An agent makes or transfers a call manually to another location or a call is overflowed from Site A (origination location) to Site B (destination location).

Step 2

Switch A (the origination switch) passes the call to Switch B (the destination switch).

Step 3

The call reaches the destination switch, which notifies the destination T-Server about the arrived call.

Step 4

The destination T-Server verifies with remote locations whether the call was overflowed from any of them.

To determine which calls to check as possibly overflowed, T-Server relies on the Switch object configuration:

- If no COF DNs (that is, DNs of the Access Resources type with the Resource Type set to cof-in or cof-not-in) are configured for the destination switch, the ISCC/COF feature of the destination T-Server checks all arriving calls.
- If a number of COF DNs are configured for the destination switch, one of three scenarios occurs:

- If the COF DNs with the cof-in setting for the Resource Type property are configured, the ISCC/COF checks for overflow only those calls that arrive to those cof-in DNs that are Enabled.
- If no DNs with the cof-in setting for the Resource Type property are configured, but some DNs have the cof-not-in setting for the Resource Type property, the ISCC/COF checks for overflow only those calls that arrive to those cof-not-in DNs that are Disabled.
- If no DNs with the cof-in setting for the Resource Type property are configured, some DNs have the cof-not-in setting for the Resource Type property, and some other DNs do not have any setting for the Resource Type property, the ISCC/COF checks for overflow only those calls that arrive to the DNs without any setting for the Resource Type property.
- In all other cases, no calls are checked for overflow.

To determine which location the call arrived from, T-Server checks the call type and checks whether the call has the NetworkCallID, ANI, or OtherDN attribute:

- If the call is not an inbound call, the request for call data is sent to all remote locations except those whose Switch Access Code has the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters property set to inbound-only=true.
- If the call of any type has the NetworkCallID attribute, the destination T-Server sends a request for call data to the remote locations of the same switch type as the destination location if their Switch Access Codes have the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters property set to match-callid.
- If the call of any type has the ANI or OtherDN attribute, the request for call data is sent to remote locations whose Switch Access Code has the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters property set to match-ani.

Step 5

The destination T-Server waits (suspending events related to that call) for the call data from the remote T-Server for the time interval specified in the cof-ci-req-tout configuration option. Within this interval, T-Server holds any events related to the call. In addition, the cof-ci-defer-delete option on the origination T-Server establishes the time interval only after which that T-Server deletes the call information. And the cof-ci-wait-all, if set to true, forces the origination T-Server to wait for responses related to possible call overflow situations before updating call data.

Step 6

The T-Server at the location from which the call was transferred or overflowed sends call data to the requesting T-Server.



Step 7

If a positive response to the call-data request is received, T-Server updates ConnID, UserData, and CallHistory, distributes all suspended events related to that call and deletes all information regarding the transaction (Step 9).

Step 8

If the timeout set by cof-ci-req-tout expires, T-Server distributes all suspended events, and starts the timeout specified by the cof-rci-tout option. If a positive response is received within the timeout set by cof-rci-tout, T-Server updates the ConnID, UserData, and CallHistory and notifies client applications by distributing EventPartyChanged.

Step 9

T-Server deletes all information regarding the transaction when one of these results occurs:

- The first positive response to the call-data request is received.
- Negative responses from all queried locations are received.
- The timeout specified by the cof-rci-tout option expires.

Number Translation Feature

The Number Translation feature of T-Server extends the ISCC/COF and direct-ani transaction type functions to provide more flexibility for handling calls distributed across multiple sites. T-Server translates the input string (ANI string) into a number defined by the translation rules. This processing is called number translation. T-Servers participating in handling calls at multiple sites exchange the translated numbers in order to match the call instances.

The translation process involves two algorithms, one for rule selection and the other for the actual translation. Through the first algorithm, T-Server selects a rule that will be used for number translation. Through the second algorithm, T-Server translates the number according to the selected rule definition. See "Number Translation Rules" on page 88 for more information on configuring rules for your environment.

Number translation occurs as follows:

- 1. The switch reports a number, typically via AttributeANI.
- 2. T-Server evaluates all configured inbound rules to determine which one is the best fit for the received number. The best fit is determined by comparing the length of, and the specific digits in, the input number with the inbound pattern of each configured rule. See "Rule Examples" on page 93 for specific examples.
- **3.** T-Server translates the number according to the selected rule.

To enable T-Server to translate numbers, you must perform specific configuration tasks that are associated with translation. See "Configuring Number Translation" on page 94.

Number Translation Rules

T-Server uses the number translation rules that you define in the T-Server configuration object in two ways:

- **Rule selection**—To determine which rule should be used for number translation
- **Number translation**—To transform the number according to the selected rule

Using ABNF for Rules

The number translation rules must conform to the following syntax, represented using Augmented Backus-Naur Form (ABNF) notation. For more information about ABNF, see RFC 2234, "Augmented BNF for Syntax Specifications: ABNF."

Note: The notations are explained starting at the highest level, with the name of a component notation and a basic definition of each component that comprises it. Some components require more detailed definitions, which are included later in this section

Common Syntax Notations

Syntax notations common to many of these rules include:

- *—Indicates that 0 to an infinite number of the item following this symbol are acceptable.
- 1*—Indicates that one repetition is required. For T-Server, only one instance is acceptable.
- /—Indicates that any of the items mentioned, or a combination of those items, is acceptable.

Component Notations

Component notations include:

- dialing-plan = *dialing-plan-rule where:
 - dialing-plan-rule represents the name of the rule. Each rule must have a unique name. There are no other naming restrictions, and you do not need to model your names according to the examples in this chapter.



The rules are represented as separate options in the configuration. Also, fields from a rule are represented as parameters in a single option string.

- rule = [name] in-pattern [out-pattern] where:
 - [name] is the name for the rule option, for example, rule-01. In ABNF notation, the brackets [] indicate that 0 or 1 instance of the component is required. However, for T-Server, a name is required.
 - in-pattern is the part of the rule to which T-Server looks when attempting to match the input number.
 - [out-pattern] is the part of the rule that instructs T-Server on how to translate the input number into the required format. The brackets indicate that either 0 or 1 instance is required. You must create an outpattern for number translation rules.
- name = *(ALPHA / DIGIT / "-") where:
 - ALPHA indicates that letters can be used in the name for the rule option.
 - DIGIT indicates that numbers can be used in the name for the rule option.
 - "-" indicates that a dash (-) can also be used in the option name, for example, rule-01.
- in-pattern = 1*(digit-part / abstract-group)
 where:
 - digit-part represents numbers. T-Server uses this when selecting the most appropriate rule from the entire dialing plan.
 - abstract-group represents one or more letters with each letter representing one or more numbers. T-Server uses this when transforming a dial string.

For example, [1-9] is the digit-part (representing a range of numbers) and ABBB is the abstract-group for in-pattern=[1-9]ABBB.

- out-pattern = 1*(symbol-part / group-identifier) *param-part where:
 - symbol-part represents digits, symbols, or a combination. Symbols are rarely used. They are not used in the United States.
 - group-identifier are letters that represent groups of numbers. A letter in the out-pattern represents one or more digits, based on the number of times the letter is used in the in-pattern.
 - *param-part represents an additional parameter, such as phonecontext. Reminder: an asterisk means that 0 to an infinite number of these are acceptable.

For example, in rule-04; in-pattern=1AAABBBCCC; out-pattern=91ABC, 91 is the symbol-part; A, B, and C are group-identifiers in the out-pattern,

each representing three digits, since there are three instances of each in the in-pattern.

Note: Prefix an out-pattern value with a plus sign (+) for the inbound rule when the output must be in a global form (E.164 format).

- digit-part = digits / range / sequence where:
 - digits are numbers 0 through 9.
 - range is a series of digits, for example, 1-3.
 - sequence is a set of digits.
- symbol-part = digits / symbols

where:

- digits are numbers 0 through 9.
- symbols include such characters as +, -, and so on.
- range = "[" digits "-" digits "]" group-identifier where:
 - "[" digits "-" digits "]" represents the numeric range, for example, [1-2].
 - group-identifier represents the group to which the number range is applied.

For example, [1-2] applies to group identifier A for in-pattern=[1-2]ABBB. When T-Server evaluates the rule to determine if it matches the number, it examines whether the first digit of the number, identified as group-identifier A, is 1 or 2.

- sequence = "[" 1*(digits [","]) "]" group-identifier where:
 - "[" 1*(digits [", "]) "]" represents a sequence of digits, separated by commas, and bracketed. T-Server requires that each digit set have the same number of digits. For example, in [415, 650] the sets have three digits.
 - group-identifier represents the group to which the number sequence is applied.
 - For example, in in-pattern=1[415,650]A*B, [415,650] applies to group-identifier A. When T-Server evaluates the rule to determine if it matches the number, it examines whether the three digits (groupidentifier A) following the 1 in the number are 415 or 650.
- abstract-group = fixed-length-group / flexible-length-group / entity where:



- fixed-length-group specifies a group composed of a specific number of digits and determined by how many times the group identifier is included in the in-pattern. For example, for in-pattern=1AAABBBCCCC, there are three digits in group A and B but four in group C.
 - When you create an out-pattern, you include the group identifier only once because the in-pattern tells T-Server how many digits belong in that group. For example, rule-04 (see page 93) is in-pattern=1AAABBBCCCC; out-pattern=91ABC.
- flexible-length-group specifies a group composed of 0 or more digits in the group represented by the group-identifier. For example, in in-pattern=1[415,650]A*B, *B represents the flexible length group containing the remaining digits in the number.
- entity represents digits defined for a specific purpose, for example, country code.

The component abstract-group is used only for the in-pattern.

- fixed-length-group = 1*group-identifier

 See the earlier explanation under abstract-group.
- flexible-length-group = "*" group-identifier See the earlier explanation under abstract-group.
- entity = "#" entity-identifier group-identifier where:
 - "#" indicates the start of a Country Code entity-identifier.
 - entity-identifier must be the letter C which represents Country Code when preceded by a pound symbol (#). Any other letter following the # causes an error.
 - group-identifier represents the Country Code group when preceded by #C.

The entity component is a special group that assumes some kind of predefined processing, such as the Country Code detection.

- param-part = ";" param-name "=" param-value where:
 - "; " is a required separator element.
 - param-name is the name of the parameter.
 - "=" is the next required element.
 - param-value represents the value for param-name.
- param-name = "ext" / "phone-context" / "dn"

where:

- "ext" refers to extension.
- "phone-context" represents the value of the phone-context option configured on the switch.
- "dn" represents the directory number.

- param-value = 1*ANYSYMBOL where:
 - ANYSYMBOL represents any number, letter, or symbol with no restrictions.
- group-identifier = ALPHA
- entity-identifier = ALPHA
- digits = 1*DIGIT
- symbols = 1*("-" / "+" / ")" / "(" / ".")

Recommendations for Rule Configuration

The configuration of rules for inbound numbers usually depends on the settings in the corresponding PBX. These settings often define the form in which the PBX notifies its client applications about the number from which an inbound call is coming.

As a general guideline, configure rules that define how to process calls from:

- Internal numbers.
- External numbers within the same local dialing area.
- External numbers within the same country.
- International numbers.

Rules for inbound numbers, typically for North American locations, might look like this:

1. Two rules to transform internal numbers (extensions):

```
name=rule-01; in-pattern=[1-9]ABBB; out-pattern=AB
name=rule-02; in-pattern=[1-9]ABBBB; out-pattern=AB
```

2. A rule to transform local area code numbers (in 333-1234 format in this example):

```
name=rule-03; in-pattern=[1-9]ABBBBBB; out-pattern=+1222AB
```

3. A rule to transform U.S. numbers (in +1(222) 333-4444 format):

```
name=rule-04; in-pattern=1AAAAAAAAA; out-pattern=+1A
```

4. A rule to transform U.S. numbers without the +1 prefix (in (222) 333-4444 format):

```
name=rule-05; in-pattern=[2-9]ABBBBBBBB; out-pattern=+1AB
```

5. A rule to transform U.S. numbers with an outside prefix (in 9 +1(222) 333-4444 format):

```
name=rule-06; in-pattern=91AAAAAAAAA, out-pattern=+1A
```

6. A rule to transform international numbers with an IDD (international dialing digits) prefix (in 011 +44(111)222-3333 format):

```
name=rule-07; in-pattern=011*A; out-pattern=+A
```



7. A rule to transform international numbers without an IDD prefix (in +44 (111) 222-3333 format):

name=rule-08; in-pattern=[2-9]A*B; out-pattern=+AB

Rule Examples

This section provides examples of six rules that are configured as options in the Genesys Configuration Database. It also provides examples of how T-Server applies rules to various input numbers.

Rules

rule-01	in-pattern=[1-8]ABBB; out-pattern=AB
rule-02	in-pattern=AAAA; out-pattern=A
rule-03	in-pattern=1[415,650]A*B;out-pattern=B
rule-04	in-pattern=1AAABBBCCCC; out-pattern=91ABC
rule-05	in-pattern=*A913BBBB; out-pattern=80407913B
rule-06	in-pattern=011#CA*B; out-pattern=9011AB

Examples

Here are examples of how T-Server applies configured above rules to various input numbers.

Example 1 T-Server receives input number 2326.

As a result of the rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-01:

```
name=rule-01; in-pattern=[1-8]ABBB; out-pattern=AB
```

The matching count for this rule is 1, because Group A matches the digit 2.

As a result of the parsing process, T-Server detects two groups: Group A = 2 and Group B = 326.

T-Server formats the output string as 2326.

Example 2 T-Server receives input number 9122.

As a result of the rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-02:

```
name=rule-02; in-pattern=AAAA; out-pattern=A
```

The matching count for this rule is 0; however, the overall length of the input number matches that of the in-pattern configuration.

As a result of the parsing process, T-Server detects one group: Group A = 9122.

T-Server formats the output string as 9122.

Example 3 T-Server receives input number 16503222332.

As a result of the rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-03:

name=rule-03; in-pattern=1[415,650]A*B; out-pattern=B

The matching count for this rule is 4, because the first digit matches and all three digits in Group A match.

As a result of the parsing process, T-Server detects two groups: Group A = 650 and Group B = 3222332.

T-Server formats the output string as 3222332.

T-Server receives input number 19253227676. Example 4

As a result of the rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-04:

name=rule-04; in-pattern=1AAABBBCCCC; out-pattern=91ABC

The matching count for this rule is 1, because the first digit matches.

As a result of parsing process, T-Server detects three groups: Group A = 925, Group B = 322, and Group C = 7676.

T-Server formats the output string as 919253227676.

Example 5 T-Server receives input number 4089137676.

As a result of rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-05:

name=rule-05; in-pattern=*A913BBBB; out-pattern=80407913B

The matching count for this rule is 3, because three digits match.

As a result of the parsing process, T-Server detects two groups: Group A = 408 and Group B = 7676.

T-Server formats the output string as 804079137676.

T-Server receives input number 011441112223333. Example 6

As a result of the rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-06:

name=rule-06; in-pattern=011#CA*B; out-pattern=9011AB

The matching count for this rule is 3, because three digits match.

As a result of the parsing process, T-Server detects two groups: Group A = 44 and Group B = 1112223333.

T-Server formats the output string as 9011441112223333.

Procedure:

Configuring Number Translation

Purpose: To configure the Number Translation feature in T-Server to provide more flexibility for handling calls distributed across multiple sites.



Overview

- The Number Translation feature becomes active when the ISCC/COF feature and/or the direct-ani transaction type are used.
- This configuration procedure must be completed within the T-Server Application object corresponding to your T-Server.

Start of procedure

- 1. Open the T-Server Application's Properties dialog box.
- 2. Click the Options tab.
- **3.** Create a new section called extrouter or open an existing section with this name.
- **4.** Create a new option called inbound-translator-\(\cap \). This option points to another section that describes the translation rules for inbound numbers.
- **5.** In this section, create one configuration option for each rule. Specify the rule name as the option name. The values of these options are the rules for the number translation
 - For the option description and its valid values, see Chapter 9, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 213.
- 6. When you are finished, click Apply.
- 7. Click OK to save your changes and exit the Properties dialog box.

End of procedure

Network Attended Transfer/ Conference Feature

The Network Attended Transfer/Conference (NAT/C) feature is designed to enable agents working in multi-site contact centers to consult with each other before making call transfers or conferences, regardless of whether both agents work at the same or different sites. It also enables the agent who requests a consultation to maintain his or her conversation with the customer while the system is looking for an available agent and setting up the consultation call.

The NAT/C feature does not rely on the call transfer capabilities of the local switch.

There are two modes in which the network attended transfer/conference can be performed: *direct* and *URS-controlled*. Figure 11 shows the sequence of steps that occur in *URS-controlled* mode, when Agent A, who is handling a customer call, requests a consultation with another agent, and URS (Universal Routing Server) selects Agent B, who is working at another site. The *direct* mode is

SCP **URS** 5. Consultation 2. EventRoute-3. Route Call to Request and Request Agent B Confirmation **Network T-Server w/** 4. Call Data **NAT/C** feature Passing Site B Site A T-Server A T-Server B 1. Network Consultation Consult with Agent B Request Switch A Switch B Agent B Agent A

similar to the *URS-controlled* mode, with the difference that URS is not involved in the process (Step 2 and Step 3 are omitted).

Figure 11: Steps in the NAT/C Process in URS-Controlled Mode

Step 1

Agent A makes a request for a consultation with another agent. A TNetworkConsult request is relayed to the Network T-Server. Depending on the parameter settings of the TNetworkConsult request, the NAT/C feature will operate in either direct or URS-controlled mode. For more information, see the Voice Platform SDK 7.6 .NET (or Java) API Reference.

Step 2

(URS-controlled mode only.) The Network T-Server sends EventRouteRequest to URS.

Step 3

(URS-controlled mode only.) URS locates an available agent at Site B and instructs the Network T-Server to route the call to Agent B. The Network T-Server confirms the initiation of the network transfer by sending EventNetworkCallStatus to T-Server A, which then relays it to Agent A.

Step 4

The Network T-Server proceeds to obtain the access number from T-Server B, and passes the call data to T-Server B. (See "ISCC Call Data Transfer Service" on page 65 for details.)



Step 5

The Network T-Server instructs the Service Control Point (SCP) to initiate a new voice path with Agent B. Once the connection is confirmed, the Network T-Server distributes EventNetworkCallStatus to both T-Server A and T-Server B, which then relay it to Agent A and Agent B respectively, to indicate that the consultation call is being established.

The Network T-Server also distributes EventRouteUsed to URS to confirm successful routing of the call to the selected agent.

Step 6

At this point, the customer is on hold, and Agent A is consulting with Agent B. Agent A can do one of the following:

- End the consultation and retrieve the original customer call
- Alternate between Agent B and the customer
- Set up a conference call with Agent B and the customer
- Transfer the customer call to Agent B

Note: All T-Servers support NAT/C requests with AttributeHomeLocation provided that this attribute identifies a network location that is capable of processing such requests. Refer to the *Network T-Server Deployment Guides* to determine whether a specific Network T-Server can process these requests.

Event Propagation Feature

The Event Propagation feature complements the ISCC and ISCC/COF features by distributing updated user data and party-related events to remote T-Servers. This feature is used when a call is being made, transferred, or conferenced to another location, and when, as a result, one or more instances of the call reside at one location while other call instances reside at another location. In this scenario, when a client at one location makes changes to user data, updated user data is passed *(propagated)* to T-Servers at other locations.

The Event Propagation feature consists of User Data update propagation and Party Events propagation.

User Data Propagation

User data propagation takes place when a client at one location makes changes to user data associated with a call that was made, transferred, conferenced, or routed to other locations. The remote clients involved with the call are notified about the changes with EventAttachedDataChanged.

When T-Server receives a local update to user data (that is, when a client of this T-Server has changed the call's user data), T-Server determines if parties at remote locations are involved with the call and, if so, sends (propagates) the updated user data to the T-Servers at remote locations.

When T-Server receives a remote update to user data (that is, when a client of a remote T-Server has changed the call's user data and the remote T-Server has used the Event Propagation feature to send the updated user data), T-Server:

- 1. Updates the user data of the corresponding local call.
- 2. Determines if parties at other remote locations are involved with the call and, if so, propagates the updated user data to T-Servers at other remote locations.

The locations to which user data is propagated are selected based on a call distribution topology. That is, the updated user data is passed directly to the location to which a call was sent and to the location from which the call was received, excluding the location from which the update was received.

For example, consider a call made from location A to location B, and then conferenced from location B to location C. The three instances of the call reside at different locations: the first instance is at location A, the second instance is at location B, and the third instance is at location C. The Event Propagation feature is employed in the following scenarios:

- When T-Server at location A receives a local update to user data, it notifies T-Server at location B (to which it sent the call) about changes to the call's user data. Thus, T-Server at location B receives a remote update to user data and, in turn, notifies T-Server at location C (to which it sent the call) about these changes.
 - Although T-Server at location C receives a remote update to user data, it does not pass the notification to any other T-Servers, because it did not send the call to any other locations. As mentioned earlier, T-Servers at locations B and C update the user data of the corresponding local calls and notify their clients about the changes with EventAttachedDataChanged.
- When T-Server at location B receives a local update to user data, it notifies T-Server at location C (to which it sent the call) and T-Server at location A (from which it received the call) about changes to the call's user data. Thus, T-Servers at locations C and A receive a remote update to user data. Because T-Server at location C did not send the call to any other locations, and T-Server at location A originated the call, neither of these T-Servers passes the notification to any other T-Servers. T-Servers at locations C and A update the user data of the corresponding local calls and notify their clients about the changes with EventAttachedDataChanged.
- When T-Server at location C receives a local update to user data, it notifies T-Server at location B (from which it received the call) about changes to the call's user data. Thus, T-Server at location B receives a remote update to user data and, in turn, notifies T-Server at location A (from which it received the call) about these changes.



Although T-Server at location A receives a remote update to user data, it does not pass the notification to any other T-Servers, because it originated the call. T-Servers at locations B and A update the user data of the corresponding local calls and notify their clients about the changes with EventAttachedDataChanged.

When a call is distributed between location A and location C using location B, and is then deleted on location B, propagation between locations A and C still occurs through the transit node at location B.

Party Events Propagation

Party events propagation takes place when a transfer or a conference is completed for a call that was made to or from one or more remote locations, or when a conference party is removed from the conference.

In these cases, the Event Propagation feature distributes party events, such as EventPartyChanged, EventPartyAdded, and EventPartyDeleted, to remote locations involved with the call, according to appropriate call model scenarios.

For example, consider a call made from DN 1 to DN 2 on location A. A TInitiateConference request is then issued for DN 2 to transfer the call to external DN 3 on location B. That transfer is made by means of ISCC routing. When this conference is completed on location A, the Event Propagation feature sends EventPartyChanged to location B and distributes this event to involved client applications that are connected to location B and registered for DN 3. After that, if a party of the conference is removed from the conference (for example, a party on DN 2), the Event Propagation feature sends EventPartyDeleted to location B and distributes this event to client applications registered for DN 3.

Warnings!

- The OtherDN and ThirdPartyDN attributes might not be present in the events distributed via the Event Propagation feature.
- The Event Propagation feature will not work properly with installations that use switch partitioning.

If a call involved in the propagation has no local parties but has two or more remote parties, the party events propagation is processed in the same manner as the propagation of user data updates.

For a complete event flow in such scenarios, refer to the *Genesys 7 Events and Models Reference Manual*.

Basic and Advanced Configuration

The basic Event Propagation feature configuration includes a setting of specific configuration options at a T-Server Application level. The advanced feature configuration allows you to customize the feature at a Switch level.

When determining whether to notify other T-Servers of changes to user data, or to distribute party events, T-Server checks:

- 1. Call topology (what location a call came from and to what location the call was then transferred or conferenced).
- 2. Outbound parameters of the Switch this T-Server relates to (whether propagation parameters are configured for the access codes this switch uses to reach the switch at the location a call came from and the switch at the location to which the call was then transferred or conferenced).

The direction of user-data or party-events propagation does not necessarily match the direction of call distribution. Therefore, the access code used to deliver the call can differ from the access code used for the purpose of Event Propagation.

If one of the T-Servers along the call distribution path has the Event Propagation feature disabled, that T-Server does not distribute events to remote locations.

Procedure:

Activating Event Propagation: basic configuration

Purpose: To activate the Event Propagation feature for User Data updates and call-party-associated events (Party Events) distribution.

Start of procedure

- 1. Open the T-Server Application's Properties dialog box.
- 2. Click the Options tab.
- **3.** Open the extrouter section.
- 4. Set the event-propagation option to the list value. This setting enables User Data propagation. If you need to enable Party Events propagation, perform Step 5.
- 5. Set the use-data-from option to the current value.
 - This setting enables Party Events propagation.
 - For the option description and its valid values, see Chapter 9, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 213.
- 6. When you are finished, click Apply.
- 7. Click OK to save your changes and exit the Properties dialog box.

End of procedure



Next Steps

For advanced feature configuration, do the following procedure:
 Modifying Event Propagation: advanced configuration, page 101

Procedure:

Modifying Event Propagation: advanced configuration

Purpose: To modify access codes for advanced Event Propagation configuration.

Prerequisites

• Activating Event Propagation: basic configuration, page 100

Overview

You can set Event Propagation parameters using:

- The Default Access Code properties of the Switch that receives an ISCC-routed call (the destination switch).
- The Access Code properties of the Switch that passes an ISCC-routed call (the origination switch).

If you do not set up Event Propagation parameters for a given Access Code, T-Server uses corresponding settings configured for the Default Access Code of the destination switch

The procedures for modifying Default Access Codes and Access Codes are very similar to each other.

Start of procedure

- 1. Among configured Switches, select the Switch that the configured T-Server relates to.
- 2. Open the Switch's Properties dialog box and click either the Default Access Codes tab or the Access Codes tab.
- 3. Select a configured Default Access Code or configured Access Code and click Edit.

Note: If no Default Access Code is configured, see page 105 for instructions. If no Access Codes are configured, see page 106 for instructions.

4. In the Switch Access Code Properties dialog box that opens, specify a value for the ISCC Protocol Parameters field as follows:

To enable distribution of both user data associated with the call and call-party-associated events¹, type:

propagate=yes

which is the default value.

- To enable distribution of user data associated with the call and disable distribution of call-party-associated events, type:
 - propagate=udata
- To disable distribution of user data associated with the call and enable distribution of call-party-associated events, type: propagate=party
- To disable distribution of both user data associated with the call and call-party-associated events, type: propagate=no
- 5. Click OK to save configuration updates and close the Switch Access Code Properties dialog box.
- 6. Click Apply and OK to save configuration updates and close the Switch Properties dialog box.

End of procedure

ISCC Transaction Monitoring Feature

This feature allows T-Server clients to monitor ISCC transactions that occur during the call data transfer between T-Servers in a multi-site environment.

In order to be able to monitor ISCC messaging, a T-Server client must subscribe to the ISCC Transaction Monitoring. Once a subscription request is confirmed, a client will receive updates about all multi-site operations of this T-Server.

The TTransactionMonitoring request is used to instruct T-Server to start, stop, or modify a client's subscription to Transaction Monitoring feature notifications by setting the TSubscriptionOperationType parameter to SubscriptionStart, SubscriptionStop, or SubscriptionModify respectively. The transaction status is reported in EventTransactionStatus messages to the subscribed clients.

To determine whether the Transaction Monitoring feature is supported by a specific T-Server, a T-Server client may guery T-Server's capabilities. See Genesys 7 Events and Models Reference Manual and Voice Platform SDK 7.6 .NET (or Java) API Reference for more information about support of this feature



^{1.} The following are call-party—associated events: EventPartyChanged, EventPartyDeleted, and EventPartyAdded.

Configuring Multi-Site Support

Prior to configuring T-Server to support multi-site operation, you must read the "Licensing Requirements" on page 37, as well as previous sections of this chapter on multi-site deployment. In particular, Table 3 on page 79 shows which transaction types are supported by a specific T-Server, while Table 4 on page 84 shows whether your T-Server supports the NetworkCallID attribute for the ISCC/COF feature. Use this information as you follow the instructions in this chapter.

Note: Before attempting to configure a multi-site environment, Genesys recommends that you plan the changes you want to make to your existing contact centers. You should then gather the configuration information you will need (such as the names of each T-Server application, port assignments, switch names, and so on), and use Configuration Manager to create and partially configure each T-Server object. Review multi-site option values in the "Multi-Site Support Section" on page 222 and determine what these values need to be, based on your network topology.

For T-Server to support multi-site operation, you must create and configure three types of objects in the Configuration Layer:

- 1. Applications
- 2. Switches, including Access Codes
- 3. DNs

You must configure these objects for origination and destination locations. Multi-site support features activate automatically at T-Server startup. See "DNs" on page 110 for details.

Applications

Ensure that T-Server Application objects, and their corresponding Host objects, exist and are configured for origination and destination locations.

Once you've done that, use Configuration Manager to add this configuration to a T-Server Application.

Procedure:

Configuring T-Server Applications

Purpose: To configure T-Server Application objects for multi-site operation support.

Start of procedure

- 1. Open the T-Server Application's Properties dialog box.
- 2. Click the Connections tab and click Add to add a connection to the appropriate T-Server. The Connection Info Properties dialog box displays.
- 3. Use the Browse button to search for the T-Server you want to connect to, and fill in the following values:
 - Port ID
 - Connection Protocol
 - Local Timeout
 - Remote Timeout
 - Trace Mode
- 4. Click the Options tab. Create a new section called extrouter or open an existing section with this name.

Note: If you do not create the extrouter section, T-Server works according to the default values of the corresponding configuration options.

5. Open the extrauter section. Configure the options used for multi-site support.

Note: For a list of options and valid values, see "Multi-Site Support Section" on page 222, in the "T-Server Common Configuration Options" chapter in Part Two of this document.

- 6. When you are finished, click Apply.
- 7. Repeat this procedure for all T-Servers for origination and destination locations that are used for multi-site operations.

End of procedure

Next Steps

See "Switches and Access Codes."

Switches and Access Codes

Ensure that Switching Office and Switch objects are configured for both origination and destination locations.

You configure Access Codes to a destination switch in the origination Switch's Properties dialog box. The only exception is the Default Access Code, which is configured at the destination Switch's Properties dialog box.



You can configure two types of switch Access Codes in the Switch's Properties dialog box:

- A Default Access Code (for inbound calls)—Specifies the access code that
 other switches can use to access this switch when they originate a multisite transaction.
- An Access Code (for outbound calls)—Specifies the access code that this switch can use when it originates a multi-site transaction to access another switch.

When the origination T-Server processes a multi-site transaction, it looks for an access code to the destination switch. First, T-Server checks the Access Code of the origination Switch:

- If an access code to the destination switch is configured with the target type Target ISCC and with any transaction type except Forbidden, T-Server uses this access code to dial the destination switch.
- If the access code to the destination switch is not configured on the Access Code tab of the origination switch, the origination T-Server checks the Default Access Code tab of the destination switch. If an access code is configured there with the target type Target ISCC and with any transaction type except Forbidden, T-Server uses this access code to dial the destination switch.
- If no access code with the required properties is found, T-Server rejects the transaction.

Note: When migrating from previous releases of T-Servers to 7.6, or when using T-Servers of different releases (including 7.6) in the same environment, see "Compatibility Notes" on page 109.

Procedure: Configuring Default Access Codes

Purpose: To configure the Default Access Codes (one per Switch object) to be used by other switches to access this switch when they originate a multi-site transaction

Prerequisites

• Ensure that Switching Office and Switch objects are configured for both origination and destination locations.

Start of procedure

- 1. Among configured Switches, select the Switch that the configured T-Server relates to.
- 2. Open the Switch Properties dialog box and click the Default Access Codes tab.
- 3. Click Add to open the Access Code Properties dialog box.
- 4. In the Code field, specify the access code used by remote switches to reach a DN at this switch. An access code is used as a prefix to the remote switch numbers.

Note: If no prefix is needed to dial to the configured switch, you can leave the Code field blank.

- 5. In the Target Type field, select Target ISCC.
- 6. In the Route Type field, select a value corresponding to the transaction type you want to use (given that it is supported for your switch type).
- 7. When you are finished, click Apply.

End of procedure

Next Steps

See "Configuring Access Codes."

Procedure:

Configuring Access Codes

Purpose: To configure the Access Codes (one or more per Switch object) that this switch can use when it originates a multi-site transaction to access another switch

Prerequisites

Ensure that Switching Office and Switch objects are configured for both origination and destination locations.

Start of procedure

- 1. Among configured Switches, select the Switch that the configured T-Server relates to.
- 2. Open the Switch Properties dialog box and click the Access Codes tab.
- 3. Click Add to open the Access Code Properties dialog box.



- 4. In the Switch field, specify the switch that this switch can reach using this access code. Use the Browse button to locate the remote switch.
- 5. In the Code field, specify the access code used to reach a DN at the remote switch from this switch. An access code is used as a prefix to the remote switch numbers

Note: If no prefix is needed to dial from one switch to another, you can leave the Code field blank.

6. In the Target Type field, select Target ISCC.

When you select Target ISCC as your target type, the Properties dialog box changes its lower pane to the Source pane. It is here that you enter the extended parameters for your access codes, by specifying the ISCC Protocol and ISCC Call Overflow Parameters.

To set these parameters, locate the two drop-down boxes that appear below the Target Type field in the Source pane of that Properties dialog box.

a. In the ISCC Protocol Parameters drop-down box, enter the appropriate ISCC Protocol parameter, as a comma-separated list of one or more of the following items shown in Table 5:

Table 5: Target Type: ISCC Protocol Parameters

ISCC Protocol Parameters	Description
dnis-tail= <number-of-digits></number-of-digits>	Where number of digits is the number of significant DNIS digits (last digits) used for call matching. 0 (zero) matches all digits.
propagate= <yes, no="" party,="" udata,=""></yes,>	Default is yes. For more information, see "Modifying Event Propagation: advanced configuration" on page 101.
direct-network-callid=<>	For configuration information, see Part Two of this document. (Use Table 3 on page 79 to determine if your T-Server supports the direct-network-callid transaction type.)

b. In the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters drop-down box, enter call overflow parameters, as a comma-separated list of one or more of the following items shown in Table 6:

Table 6: Target Type: ISCC Call Overflow Parameters

ISCC Call Overflow Parameters	Description
match-callid	Matches calls using network CallID.
match-ani	Matches calls using ANI.
inbound-only= <boolean></boolean>	Default is true. Setting inbound-only to true disables COF on consultation and outbound calls.

7. In the Route Type field, select a value corresponding to the transaction type you want to use (given that it is supported for your switch type). Table 7 contains cross-reference information on transaction types that the Configuration Layer and T-Server use.

Table 7: Route Type and ISCC Transaction Type Cross-Reference

Route Type Field Value	ISCC Transaction Type
Default	The first value from the list of values specified in the cast-type option for the T-Server at the destination site
Direct	direct-callid
Direct ANI	direct-ani
Direct Digits	direct-digits
Direct DNIS and ANI	Reserved
Direct Network Call ID	direct-network-callid
Direct No Token	direct-notoken
Direct UUI	direct-uui
DNIS Pooling	dnis-pooling
Forbidden	External routing to this destination is not allowed
ISCC defined protocol	Reserved
PullBack	pullback



Table 7: Route Type and ISCC Transaction Type Cross-Reference (Continued)

Route Type Field Value	ISCC Transaction Type	
Re-Route	reroute	
Route	route	

8. When you are finished, click Apply.

End of procedure

Next Steps

• After configuring a switch for multi-site support, proceed with the configuration of DNs assigned to this switch.

Compatibility Notes

When migrating from previous releases of T-Servers to 7.6, or when using T-Servers of different releases (including 7.6) in the same environment, keep in mind the following compatibility issues:

- The Target External Routing Point value of the Target Type field is obsolete and provided only for backward compatibility with T-Servers of releases 5.1 and 6.0. When two access codes for the same switch are configured, one with the Target ISCC target type and the other with the Target External Routing Point target type, T-Servers of releases 7.x, 6.5, and 6.1:
 - Use the Target ISCC access code for transactions with T-Servers of releases 7.x, 6.5, and 6.1.
 - Use the Target External Routing Point access code for transactions with T-Servers of releases 5.1 and 6.0.

When the only access code configured for a switch has the Target External Routing Point target type, T-Server uses this access code for all transactions

- When the Target External Routing Point value of the Target Type field is configured, you must set the Route Type field to one of the following:
 - Default to enable the route transaction type
 - Label to enable the direct-ani transaction type
 - Direct to enable the direct transaction type

Note: The direct transaction type in releases 5.1 and 6.0 corresponds to the direct-callid transaction type in releases 6.1, 6.5, and 7.x.

UseExtProtocol to enable the direct-uui transaction type

PostFeature to enable the reroute transaction type

These values are fully compatible with the transaction types supported in T-Server release 5.1.

For successful multi-site operations between any two locations served by release 5.1 T-Servers, identical Route Type values must be set in the Switch's Access Code Properties dialog boxes for both the origination and destination switches

DNs

Use the procedures from this section to configure access resources for various transaction types.

Procedure:

Configuring access resources for the route transaction type

Purpose: To configure dedicated DNs required for the route transaction type.

Prerequisites

Ensure that Switching Office and Switch objects are configured for both origination and destination locations.

Start of procedure

- 1. Under a configured Switch, select the DNs folder. From the main menu, select File > New > DN to create a new DN object.
- 2. On the General tab of the DN's Properties dialog box, specify the number of the configured DN as the value of the Number field. This value must correspond to the Routing Point number on the switch.
- 3. Select External Routing Point as the value of the Type field.
- 4. If a dialable number for that Routing Point is different from its DN name, specify the number in the Association field.
- 5. Click the Access Numbers tab. Click Add and specify these access number parameters:
 - Origination switch.
 - Access number that must be dialed to reach this DN from the origination switch.

In determining an access number for the Routing Point, T-Server composes it of the values of the following properties (in the order listed):

a. Access number (if specified).



- **b.** Switch access code from the switch of the origination party to the switch to which the Routing Point belongs, concatenated with its Association (if the Association value is specified).
- c. Switch access code from the switch of the origination party to the switch to which the Routing Point belongs, concatenated with the number for the DN
- **d.** Default access code of the switch to which the Routing Point belongs, concatenated with its Association (if the Association value is specified).
- **e.** Default access code of the switch to which the Routing Point belongs, concatenated with the number for the DN.

Note: If option use-implicit-access-numbers is set to true, the access number composed of switch access code and DN can be used for external transfers of calls originating at switches for which an access number is not specified.

6. When you are finished, click Apply.

End of procedure

Procedure:

Configuring access resources for the dnis-pool transaction type

Purpose: To configure dedicated DNs required for the dnis-pool transaction type.

Start of procedure

- 1. Under a configured Switch, select the DNs folder. From the main menu, select File > New > DN to create a new DN object.
- 2. On the General tab of the DN's Properties dialog box, specify the number of the configured DN as the value of the Number field. This value must be a dialable number on the switch.
- 3. Select Access Resource as the Type field and type dnis as the value of the Resource Type field on the Advanced tab.
- **4.** Click the Access Numbers tab. Click Add and specify these Access Number parameters:
 - Origination switch.

Access number that must be dialed to reach this DN from the origination switch.

An access number for the access resource is determined in the same manner as for the route access resource.

5. When you are finished, click Apply.

End of procedure

Procedure:

Configuring access resources for direct-* transaction types

Overview

You can use any configured DN as an access resource for the direct-* transaction types. (The * symbol stands for any of the following: callid, uui, notoken, ani, or digits.)

You can select the Use Override check box on the Advanced tab to indicate whether the override value should be used instead of the number value to dial to the DN. You must specify this value if the DN has a different DN name and dialable number. In fact, this value is required for T-Servers for some switch types—for example, Aspect ACD, Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100, and Spectrum.

Procedure:

Configuring access resources for ISCC/COF

Purpose: To configure dedicated DNs required for the ISCC/COF feature.

Start of procedure

Note: Use Table 4 on page 84 to determine if your T-Server supports the ISCC/COF feature.

1. Under a configured Switch, select the DNs folder. From the main menu, select File > New > DN to create a new DN object.

Note: The number of the access resource must match the name of a DN configured on the switch (usually, an ACD Queue) so that T-Server can determine if the calls arriving to this DN are overflowed calls.



- 2. On the General tab of the DN Properties dialog box, specify the number of the configured DN as the value for the Number field.
- **3.** Select Access Resource as the value for the Type field.
- **4.** On the Advanced tab, type cof-in or cof-not-in as the value for the Resource Type field.

Note: Calls coming to DNs with the cof-not-in value for the Resource Type are never considered to be overflowed.

5. When you are finished, click Apply.

End of procedure

Procedure:

Configuring access resources for non-unique ANI

Purpose: To configure dedicated DNs required for the non-unique-ani resource type.

The non-unique-ani resource type is used to block direct-ani and COF/ani from relaying on ANI when it matches configured/enabled resource digits. Using non-unique-ani, T-Server checks every ANI against a list of non-unique-ani resources.

Start of procedure

- 1. Under a configured Switch, select the DNs folder. From the main menu, select File > New > DN to create a new DN object.
- 2. On the General tab of the DN Properties dialog box, specify the ANI digits that need to be excluded from normal processing.
- **3.** Select Access Resource as the value for the Type field.
- 4. On the Advanced tab, specify the Resource Type field as non-unique-ani.
- 5. When you are finished, click Apply.

End of procedure

Procedure:

Modifying DNs for isolated switch partitioning

Purpose: To modify DNs that belong to a particular partition where switch partitioning is used.

This configuration instructs T-Server to select an External Routing Point that has the same partition as the requested destination DN.

Note: When a target DN is not configured or has no configured partition name, T-Server allocates a DN of the External Routing Point type that belongs to any partition.

Start of procedure

- 1. Under a Switch object, select the DNs folder.
- 2. Open the Properties dialog box of a particular DN.
- 3. Click the Annex tab.
- 4. Create a new section named TServer.
- 5. Within that section, create a new option named epn. Set the option value to the partition name to which the DN belongs.
- 6. Repeat Steps 1-5 for all DNs, including DNs of the External Routing Point type, that belong to the same switch partition.
- 7. When you are finished, click Apply.

End of procedure

Configuration Examples

This section provides two configuration examples and describes how the configuration settings affect T-Server's behavior.

Multiple Transaction Types

This example demonstrates the difference in how ISCC directs a call when you specify two different transaction types (route and direct-ani).

In this example, you configure an origination and a destination switch for as described in "Switches and Access Codes" on page 104.

- 1. Among configured Switches, select the origination Switch.
- 2. Open the Switch Properties dialog box and click the Default Access Codes tab.
- 3. Click Add to open the Access Code Properties dialog box.
- 4. Set the Access Code field to 9.
- 5. When you are finished, click Apply.
- **6.** Among configured Switches, select the destination Switch.
- 7. Under the destination Switch, configure a DN as described in "Configuring access resources for the route transaction type" on page 110.



- 8. Set the DN Number field to 5001234567.
- 9. Click the Advanced tab of this DN's Properties dialog box.
- 10. Select the Use Override check box and enter 1234567 in the Use Override field.
- 11. When you are finished, click Apply or Save.
- **12.** Use a T-Server client application to register for this new DN with the destination T-Server and, therefore, with the switch.
- **13.** Request to route a call from any DN at the origination switch to the destination DN you have just configured:
 - If you are using the route ISCC transaction type, the client requests that T-Server deliver a call to a destination location using the DN number 5001234567. ISCC requests that the switch dial one of the external routing points at the destination location, using the value either of the Access Number field or of the Access Code field, which is 9, concatenated with the external routing point at the destination location. The call is routed to the DN number 5001234567.
 - If you are using the direct-ani ISCC transaction type, the client requests that T-Server deliver a call to a destination location using the DN number 1234567, which is the Use Override value. ISCC requests that the switch dial 91234567, which is a combination of the Switch Access Code value and the Use Override value. The destination T-Server is waiting for the call to directly arrive at DN number 5001234567.

Call Overflow Methods

This section demonstrates how to indicate which overflow methods a switch supports.

In this example, for T-Server to use ANI/OtherDN matching in call overflow and manual transfer scenarios, set the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters to:

```
match-ani, inbound-only=true
```

when configuring Switch Access Codes as described on page 106.

With this setting, the switch's location is queried for call data each time the destination T-Server receives an inbound call with the ANI or OtherDN attribute.

For T-Server to use NetworkCallID matching in call overflow and manual transfer scenarios, set the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters to (for example):

```
match-callid, inbound-only=false
```

when configuring Switch Access Codes as described on page 106.

With this setting, the switch's location is queried for call data each time the destination T-Server receives a call of any type (including inbound) with the NetworkCallID attribute.

Next Steps

Continue with Chapter 5, "Start and Stop T-Server Components," on page 117 to test your configuration and installation.





Chapter

5

Start and Stop T-Server Components

This chapter describes methods for stopping and starting T-Server, focusing on manual startup for T-Server and HA Proxy for all switches. It includes these sections:

- Command-Line Parameters, page 117
- Starting and Stopping with the Management Layer, page 119
- Starting with Startup Files, page 120
- Starting Manually, page 121
- Verifying Successful Startup, page 126
- Stopping Manually, page 127
- Starting and Stopping with Windows Services Manager, page 128
- Next Steps, page 128

Command-Line Parameters

You can start and stop Framework components using the Management Layer, a startup file, a manual procedure, or the Windows Services Manager.

With all these methods, command-line parameters are usually required for a server application in addition to an executable file name.

Common command-line parameters are as follows:

-host The name of the host on which Configuration Server is

running.

-port The communication port that client applications must use

to connect to Configuration Server.

-app The exact name of an Application object as configured in

the Configuration Database.

-L

The license address. Use for the server applications that check out technical licenses. Can be either of the following:

- The full path to, and the exact name of, the license file used by an application. For example, -1 /opt/mlink/license/license.dat.
- The host name and port of the license server, as specified in the SERVER line of the license file, in the port@host format. For example, -1 7260@ctiserver.

Note: Specifying the License Manager's host and port parameter eliminates the need to store a copy of a license file on all computers running licensed applications.

The version of a Framework component. Note that specifying this parameter does not start an application, but returns its version number instead. You can use either uppercase or lowercase.

The Nonstop Operation feature is activated; X exceptions occurring within Y seconds do not cause an application to exit. If the specified number of exceptions is exceeded within the specified number of seconds, the application exits or, if so configured, the Management Layer restarts the application. If the -nco parameter is not specified, the default value of 6 exceptions handled in 10 seconds applies. To disable the Nonstop Operation feature, specify -nco 0 when starting the application.

The full path to log messages files (the common file named common. Ims and the application-specific file with the extension *. Ims) that an application uses to generate log events. This parameter is used when the common and application-specific log message files are located in a directory other than the application's working directory, such as when the application's working directory differs from the directory to which the application is originally installed.

Note that if the full path to the executable file is specified in the startup command-line (for instance, c:\gcti\multiserver.exe), the path specified for the executable file is used for locating the *. Lms files, and the value of the Lmspath parameter is ignored.

⟨port number⟩ is the port number that a client will use for
its TCP/IP connection to Configuration Server. See the
Client-Side Port Definition section in the Genesys 7.6
Security Deployment Guide for more information.

<IP address> is the IP address that a client will use for its TCP/IP connection to Configuration Server. See the Client-Side Port Definition section in the *Genesys 7.6 Security* Deployment Guide for more information.

-V

-nco X/Y

-lmspath

- transport-port
<port number>

- transportaddress
<IP address>

Note: In the command-line examples in this document, angle brackets indicate variables that must be replaced with appropriate values.

Starting and Stopping with the Management Layer

Procedure:

Configuring T-Server to start with the Management Layer

Start of procedure

- 1. Open the T-Server Application's Properties dialog box.
- 2. Click the Start Info tab.
- 3. Specify the directory where the application is installed and/or is to run as the Working Directory.
- 4. Specify the name of the executable file as the command-line.
- Specify command-line parameters as the Command-Line Arguments.
 The command-line parameters common to Framework server components are described on page 117.
- **6.** When you are finished, click Apply.
- 7. Click OK to save your changes and exit the Properties dialog box.

End of procedure

Note: Before starting an application with the Management Layer, make sure the startup parameters of the application are correctly specified in the application's Properties dialog box in Configuration Manager.

After its command-line parameters are correctly specified in the Properties dialog box, you can start and stop T-Server from Solution Control Interface (SCI), which is the graphical interface component of the Management Layer. (The starting procedure for SCI is described in the *Framework 7.6 Deployment Guide.*) *Framework 7.6 Solution Control Interface Help* provides complete instructions on starting and stopping applications.

You can also use the Management Layer to start a T-Server that has failed. To enable T-Server's autorestart functionality, select the corresponding check box in the Application's Properties dialog box.

Note that when you start (or restart) an application via the Management Layer, the application inherits environment variables from Local Control Agent (LCA), which executes the startup command. Therefore, you must also set the environment variables required by the application for the account that runs LCA

Warning! Stopping an application via the Management Layer is not considered an application failure. Therefore, the Management Layer does not restart applications that it has stopped unless an appropriate alarm condition and alarm reaction are configured for these applications.

Starting with Startup Files

Startup files are files with the extension run.sh (on UNIX) or startServer.bat (on Windows), which installation scripts create and place into the applications' directories during the installations. These files are created for all Framework server applications except:

- Configuration Server (primary or backup) running on Windows.
- Backup Configuration Server running on UNIX.
- DB Server running on Windows.
- LCA running on either Windows or UNIX.

When using a startup file, verify that the startup parameters the installation script inserted in the startup file are correct. Use the following instructions for UNIX and Windows to start those application for which startup files are created. See the appropriate sections in "Starting Manually" on page 121 to identify which applications should be running for a particular application to start.

Procedure: Starting T-Server on UNIX with a startup file

Start of procedure

- 1. Go to the directory where an application is installed.
- **2.** Type the following command line: sh run.sh

End of procedure



Procedure:

Starting T-Server on Windows with a startup file

Start of procedure

To start T-Server on Windows with a startup file, use either of these methods:

• Go to the directory where an application is installed and double-click the startServer.bat icon.

Or

• From the MS-DOS window, go to the directory where the application is installed and type the following command-line:

startServer.bat

End of procedure

Starting Manually

When starting an application manually, you must specify the startup parameters at the command prompt, whether you are starting on UNIX or Windows. At the command prompt, command-line parameters must follow the name of the executable file. On the Shortcut tab of the Program Properties dialog box, command-line parameters must also follow the name of the executable file.

The command-line parameters common to Framework server components are described on page 117.

If an Application object name, as configured in the Configuration Database, contains spaces (for example, T-Server Nortel), the Application name must be surrounded by quotation marks in the command-line:

-app "T-Server Nortel"

You must specify the rest of the command-line parameters as for any other application.

The following sections provide general instructions for starting HA Proxy and T-Server manually. Along with these instructions, refer to Table 8, which lists T-Servers and HA Proxy executable file names for supported switches for Windows and UNIX operating systems.

Table 8: T-Server and HA Proxy Executable Names

Switch Type	T-Server Execu	Executa	Proxy able File ime	
	UNIX	Windows	UNIX	Windows
Alcatel A4200/OXO	a4200_server	a4200_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable
Alcatel A4400/OXE	a4400_server	a4400_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable
Aspect ACD	aspect_server	aspect_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable
Avaya Communication Manager	avayacm_server	avayacm_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable ^a
Avaya INDeX	Not Applicable	index_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable
Cisco CallManager	ciscocm_server	ciscocm_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable
DataVoice Dharma	Dharma_server	Dharma_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable
Digitro AXS/20	digitro_server	digitro_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable
EADS Intecom M6880	intecom_server	intecom_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable
EADS Telecom M6500	m6500_server	m6500_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable
eOn eQueue	eon_server	eon_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable
Ericsson MD110	md110_server	md110_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable
Fujitsu F9600	Not Applicable	F9600_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable
Huawei C&C08	cc08_server	cc08_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable
Mitel SX-2000/ MN 3300	SX2000_server	SX2000_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable
NEC NEAX/APEX	neax_server	neax_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable
Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100	ncs2000_server	ncs2000_server.exe	ha_proxy_ dms	ha_proxy_ dms.exe
Nortel Communication Server 1000 with SCSS/MLS	succession_server	succession_server.exe	Not Ap	pplicable
Philips Sopho iS3000	iS3000_server	iS3000_server.exe	ha_proxy_ iS3000	ha_proxy_ iS3000.exe
Radvision iContact	nts_server	nts_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable



Table 8: T-Server and HA Proxy Executable Names (Continued)

Switch Type	T-Server Execu	Executa	HA Proxy Executable File Name		
	UNIX	Windows	UNIX	Windows	
Rockwell Spectrum	spectrum_server	spectrum_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable	
Samsung IP-PCX IAP	samsung_server	samsung_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable	
Siemens Hicom 300/ HiPath 400 CSTA I	rolmcb4_server	rolmcb4_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable	
Siemens HiPath 3000	HiPath3000_server	HiPath3000_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable	
Siemens HiPath 4000 CSTA III	HiPath4000_server	HiPath4000_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable	
Siemens HiPath DX iCCL	RealitisDX-iCCL_server	RealitisDX-iCCL_ server.exe	Not Ap	plicable	
SIP Server	sip_server	sip_server.exe	Not Applicable		
Tadiran Coral	Coral_server	Coral_server.exe	Not Applicable		
Teltronics 20-20	Teltronics2020_server	Teltronics2020_ server.exe	ha_proxy_ teltronics 2020	ha_proxy_ teltronics 2020.exe	
Tenovis Integral 33/55	Tenovis_server	Tenovis_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable	
	Network 7	Γ-Servers	'		
AT&T	nts_server	nts_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable	
Concert	nts_server	nts_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable	
CRSP	nts_server	nts_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable	
DTAG	dtag_server	dtag_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable	
GenSpec	nts_server	nts_server.exe	Not Applicable		
ISCP	nts_server	nts_server.exe	Not Applicable		
IVR Server, using network configuration	nts_server	nts_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable	
KPN	kpn_server	kpn_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable	
MCI	mci800_server	mci800_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable	

Table 8: T-Server and HA Proxy Executable Names (Continued)

Switch Type	T-Server Execu	Executa	Proxy able File me		
	UNIX	UNIX	Windows		
NGSN	nts_server	nts_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable	
Network SIP Server	tsip_server	tsip_server.exe	Not Applicable		
Sprint	sprint_server	rer sprint_server.exe Not Applicabl			
SR3511	sr3511_server	sr3511_server.exe	Not Applicable		
Stentor	stentor_server	stentor_server.exe	Not Ap	plicable	

a. For releases prior to 7.1, this T-Server has an HA Proxy available: ha_proxy_g3tcp (UNIX) or ha_proxy_g3tcp.exe (Windows).

HA Proxy

If you do not use HA Proxy in your Genesys implementation, proceed to "T-Server" on page 125.

If one or more HA Proxy components are required for the T-Server connection, start HA Proxy before starting T-Server.

Before starting HA Proxy, be sure that the following components are running:

- DB Server that provides access to the Configuration Database
- Configuration Server

The command-line parameters common to Framework server components are described on page 117.

Procedure:

Starting HA Proxy on UNIX manually

Start of procedure

1. Go to the directory where HA Proxy is installed and type the following command-line:

ha_proxy_<switch> -host <Configuration Server host> -port <Configuration Server port> -app <HA Proxy Application>



2. Replace ha_proxy_\switch\ with the correct HA Proxy executable name, which depends on the type of the switch used.

Table 8 on page 122 lists HA Proxy executable names for supported switches.

End of procedure

Procedure:

Starting HA Proxy on Windows manually

Start of procedure

1. Start HA Proxy from either the Start menu or the MS-DOS window. If using the MS-DOS window, go to the directory where HA Proxy is installed and type the following command-line:

ha_proxy_<switch>.exe -host <Configuration Server host> -port <Configuration Server port> -app <HA Proxy Application>

2. Replace ha_proxy_<switch>. exe with the correct HA Proxy executable name, which depends on the type of the switch used.

Table 8 on page 122 lists HA Proxy executable names for supported switches.

End of procedure

T-Server

Before starting T-Server, be sure that the following components are running:

- DB Server that provides access to the Configuration Database
- Configuration Server
- License Manager

Note: If an HA Proxy component is required for the T-Server connection, HA Proxy must be started before T-Server.

The command-line parameters common to Framework server components are described on page 117.

Procedure:

Starting T-Server on UNIX manually

Start of procedure

1. Go to the directory where T-Server is installed and type the following command-line.

```
⟨switch⟩_server -host ⟨Configuration Server host⟩
-port <Configuration Server port> -app <T-Server Application>
-L <License address> -nco [X]/[Y]
```

2. Replace \(\switch \rangle_server \) with the correct T-Server executable name, which depends on the type of the switch used.

Table 8 on page 122 lists T-Server executable names for supported switches.

End of procedure

Procedure:

Starting T-Server on Windows manually

Start of procedure

1. Start T-Server from either the Start menu or the MS-DOS window. If using the MS-DOS window, go to the directory where T-Server is installed and type the following command-line:

```
⟨switch⟩_server.exe -host ⟨Configuration Server host⟩
-port <Configuration Server port> -app <T-Server Application>
-L <License address> -nco [X]/[Y]
```

2. Replace \(\switch \rangle_\) server executable name, which depends on the type of the switch used.

Table 8 on page 122 lists T-Server executable names for supported switches

End of procedure

Verifying Successful Startup

After executing the startup command, you might want to check whether it was successful.

If you used the Management Layer to start either T-Server or HA Proxy, check whether Solution Control Interface displays Started or Service Unavailable



status for the corresponding application. Refer to the "Troubleshooting" section of the *Framework 7.6 Management Layer User's Guide* if the startup command does not result in either Started or Service Unavailable status for some period of time.

If you start your T-Server or HA Proxy with startup files or manually, and if you have configured logging to console or a log file, check the log for messages similar to the following:

• T-Server log file: Link connected

HA Proxy log file: Link connected

Stopping Manually

The following stopping procedures apply to Genesys server applications, such as DB Server, Configuration Server, Message Server, Local Control Agent, Solution Control Server, HA Proxy, T-Server, and Stat Server.

Procedure:

Stopping T-Server on UNIX manually

Start of procedure

To stop a server application from its console window on UNIX, use either of these commands:

- Ctrl+C
- kill <process number>

End of procedure

Procedure:

Stopping T-Server on Windows manually

Start of procedure

To stop a server application on Windows, use either of these commands:

- To stop a server application from its console window on Windows, use the Ctrl+C command.
- To stop a server application on Windows, use the End Task button on the Windows Task Manager.

End of procedure

Starting and Stopping with Windows Services Manager

When starting an application installed as a Windows Service, make sure the startup parameters of the application are correctly specified in the ImagePath in the Application folder in the Registry Editor. The ImagePath must have the following value data:

⟨full path⟩\⟨executable file name⟩ -service ⟨Application Name as Service> -host <Configuration Server host> -port (Configuration Server port) -app (Application Name) -L <License address>

where the command-line parameters common to Framework server components are described on page 117 and

-service

The name of the Application running as a Windows Service; typically, it matches the Application name specified in the -app command-line parameter.

Framework components installed as Windows Services with the autostart capability are automatically started each time a computer on which they are installed is rebooted.

You can start Framework components installed as Windows Services with the manual start capability with the Start button in Services Manager.

Note: Use the Windows Services window to change the startup mode from Automatic to Manual and vice versa.

Regardless of a component's start capability, you can stop Framework components installed as Windows Services with the Stop button in Services Manager.

Next Steps

This chapter concludes Part One of this document—the set of general instructions for deploying any T-Server. Refer to subsequent chapters in this guide for detailed reference information and any special procedural instructions that pertain to your particular T-Server.





Part

2

Part Two: Reference Information

Part Two of this *T-Server Deployment Guide* contains reference information specific to your T-Server. However, it also contains information on *all* T-Server options, both those specific to your T-Server and those common to all T-Servers. The information is divided among these chapters:

- Chapter 6, "Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I Switch-Specific Configuration," on page 131, describes compatibility and configuration information specific to this T-Server, including how to set the DN properties and recommendations for the switch configuration.
- Chapter 7, "Supported Functionality in T-Server," on page 145, describes which features this T-Server supports, including T-Library functionality, use of the Extensions attribute, and error messages.
- Chapter 8, "Common Configuration Options," on page 191, describes log configuration options common to all Genesys server applications.
- Chapter 9, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 213, describes configuration options that are common to all T-Server types, including options for multi-site configuration.
- Chapter 10, "Configuration Options in T-Server for Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I," on page 237, describes configuration options specific to this T-Server, including the link-related options—those which address the interface between T-Server and the switch.
- Chapter 11, "High Availability (HA)," on page 269, gives details of switch-specific configurations for High Availability.

New in T-Server for Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I

The following new features are now available in the initial 7.6 release of T-Server for Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath CSTA I:

- **Enhancement to Smart OtherDN Handling:** In release 7.6, new configuration option clid-withheld-name has been introduced. See "clidwithheld-name" on page 259.
- **Enhancement to No-Answer Supervision:** In release 7.6, configuration option nas-indication has been introduced to enable T-Server to indicate in EventReleased whether an overflow has occurred as a result of No-Answer Supervision. See page 250.
- **Enhancement to Keep-Alive:** In release 7.6, the Keep-Alive feature has been enhanced to include a configurable loss-rate counter. See "Keep-Alive Feature" on page 162.
- **Enhancements to Emulated Agents:** In release 7.6:
 - A wrap-up-threshold can now be applied to ACW processing. See "wrap-up-threshold" on page 244.
 - Emulated-agent handling of changes of party is updated to (re)calculate the ACW period only in cases where the consulted party was not considered business-related before the call was transferred.
 - The verification of agent work modes for emulated agents has been improved, especially for agent ready events. The agent work mode is now also added to agent events.





Chapter



Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I Switch-Specific Configuration

This chapter presents switch-specific reference information for configuring T-Server for the Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I switch. It includes these sections:

- Known Limitations, page 131
- Support of Switch/CTI Environments, page 134
- Setting the DN Properties, page 135
- Switch Terminology, page 140
- Support for Emulated and Supervised Routing, page 141
- Support for PBX Boss/Secretary Feature, page 142
- CallBridge/CAP Server Configuration, page 142

Known Limitations

- 1. There are several limitations in scenarios involving dialing to invalid destinations:
 - Make call to invalid destination
 When an invalid destination is dialed over a trunk, in most cases the
 PBX does not provide a failed event; therefore, the operation often
 times out (T-Server reports EventError Timeout Performing
 Operation). In some cases, T-Server generates EventDestinationBusy
 with CallState = Busy. The PBX does not provide enough messaging
 to provide a CallState = SitInvalidNum.
 - Consult call to invalid destination
 On a call of type consult, the PBX does not provide enough information to generate EventDestinationBusy with CallState =

- SitInvalidNumber. Using cornet trunks, EventDestinationBusy (CallState = Busy) is reported. Using all other trunks, no failed event is generated by the PBX, and T-Server times out.
- Route/single-step transfer/redirect to invalid destination The PBX does not always provide a failed event when one of these requests is attemped to an invalid destination via a trunk; therefore, the operation often times out (T-Server reports EventError - Timeout Performing Operation).
- 2. Forwarding from one Hunt Group member to another, or from a Hunt Group member to the Hunt Group itself does not take place when a call is made to the Hunt Group. If the call is made directly to the member then forwarding does take place.
- 3. The Hicom 300 (UK) cannot route consult calls from an emulated Routing Point to an ACD queue or native Routing Point device.
- 4. Long-distance account/authorization codes are only supported on the Hicom 300 (US) and the HiPath 4000. This feature is not supported on the Hicom 300 (UK).

On the HiPath 4000, the switch provides incorrect messaging on TInitiateTransfer to external destinations. This causes incorrect reporting of the consult call.

- **5.** T-Server's Secret Identity feature cannot be configured on the Hicom 300 (US) switch.
- **6.** Because of switch-specific reporting problems on the HiPath 4000 PBX, Secret DNs (DNs configured on the switch to have Secret Identity) are reported in error in:
 - Scenarios involving native single-step transfer from a secret DN. Genesys recommends using emulated single-step transfer instead.
 - Some release-from-conference scenarios.
 - Two-step transfers from a secret DN that is unmonitored.
- 7. The One Number Service (ONS) enables two phone sets to be linked together, so that if either number is dialed both phone sets will ring. The numbers are set up so that one is primary and one is a slave.

This feature has the following CTI limitations on the HiPath 4000 CSTA I switch:

- When either number is dialed, in CTI, only a Ringing event is received on the primary. It is therefore possible to answer the call only on the primary, via CTI.
- If one device is busy and either number is dialed, the free device does not ring. Instead an EventDestinationBusy is received.
- It is not possible to set Call Forward from the primary to the slave or vice versa.
- **8.** TSendDTMF support has the following limitations:



- HiPath 4000:
 - Internal calls are supported
 - Outbound calls where a trunk is involved are supported.
- Hicom 300 (UK):
 - Outbound calls where a trunk is involved are supported.
 - Inbound and internal calls are not supported.
- Hicom 300 (US):
 - Inbound and outbound calls where a trunk is involved are supported.
 - Internal calls are not supported.
- 9. It is not possible for primary and backup T-Servers to synchronize call information when a backup T-Server starts after a call was created. In this case, T-Server does not maintain call control after switchover, and therefore ACW behavior cannot be predicted.
- 10. Because of switch messaging issues, T-Server is unable to guarantee the correct propagation of user data from the primary call to a consultation call. The fault occurs because the first consultation call event is reported on the destination, where there is no chance for the T-Server to determine that this is a consultation call. Normally, events should be first reported for the originating device where T-Server can put the calls together.
- 11. Universal Routing Server option route_consult_call cannot be set to true if emulated Routing Points are used. This it because chained consultation is not supported by the Hicom 300 switch. Emulated Routing Point functionality is based on Call Transfer. If the route_consult_call option is set to true URS attempts to route the consultation call fail.
- 12. If an inbound call is single-step transferred using native single-step transfer to a Routing Point, the PBX does not send a route request. T-Server is not able to generate an EventRouteRequest, only an EventQueued. When the call is dropped then no Cleared is reported, which leaves a call stuck in queued state on the Routing Point. Because of this limitation it is important that the following options are set when using IVR treatments with URS:
 - If using the URS option transfer_to_agent with value true then it does not matter how emu-sstr is configured
 - If using the URS option transfer_to_agent with value false, then emu-sstr must be set to true.
- **13.** A limitation of 22 characters exists on registration of DNs where requests require CTI interaction. This is a codec limitation. Where CTI interaction is not required, there is no limitation.
- **14.** Limitations to high availability when host-based routing is being used are described in configuration option "host-routing" (see page 239).
- **15.** Support for trunk monitoring is restricted in T-Server. It is not possible to test every trunk configuration in Genesys laboratories. Genesys specifically does not undertake to provide the level of support associated

with generally available software with regard to this feature. Customers who use this feature agree to restricted support levels, which may vary at Genesys' sole discretion. Customers also agree that any problems arising out of the use of this restricted feature may require customers' cooperation to resolve and test the problem.

- **16.** Partitioned-switch configurations are not supported.
- 17. It is not possible to transfer a conference. It is only possible to delete oneself from the conference—not any other member of the conference.
- 18. It is not possible to make a supervised route from an emulated Routing Point to an ACD Oueue.
- 19. If a hunt group is used for emulated routing and the call is redistributed by the switch between the hunt group members, then T-Server reporting is not correct. In order to avoid this issue the hunt group should not be configured on the switch to redistribute between hunt group members.
- 20. When a transfer is initiated to an invalid device via a trunk, the switch reporting in the connection cleared event for the consult leg is incorrect. If T-Server's call cleanup is configured for a very short period this results in a snapshot being sent to the switch which returns the incorrect information to T-Server for the failed consult leg. As a result, the held primary call cannot be retrieved. In order to work around the incorrect switch reporting, Genesys recommends that if call cleanup is enabled, then the periodiccheck-tout option is set to the default value of 10 min.

Support of Switch/CTI Environments

T-Server support of customer switch/CTI environments is dependent on several factors, including:

- Number of DNs
- Number of concurrent agents
- Number of concurrent connections
- Number of concurrent calls
- Number of calls or messages per second

Information about T-Server connection limits is provided in the *Genesys* 7 Supported Operating Systems and Databases document. Connection limits are determined by the platforms on which T-Servers run—T-Server itself does not set these limits.

The remaining factors are not limited by T-Servers, but could be limited by the switch and/or CTI interface. Unless specific exceptions are documented, T-Server can meet the performance capability of the switches it supports in each of these areas. The T-Server host environment and the network environment influences should also be taken into account.



Setting the DN Properties

Table 9 shows how to set DN properties for the Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I switches.

Table 9: Setting the DN Properties

Switch Device Type	DN Type	Switch- Specific Type	Association	Comments
Agent Position	ACD Position		Default Agent Group for login.	Used to specify a Routing Point number to emulate agent login, if this has not been otherwise specified in the request.
Extension	Extension	1	Default Agent Group for login.	Used to specify a Routing Point number to emulate agent login, if this has not been otherwise specified in the request.

Table 9: Setting the DN Properties (Continued)

Switch Device Type	DN Type	Switch- Specific Type	Association	Comments
ACD Pilot	ACD Queue			Not a switch device, but a number. Cannot be monitored. In order to receive events on the ACD Pilot DN, either the RCG Group monitor (see "RCG Group monitor"), or individual RCG device associated with this pilot must be configured and enabled in Configuration Manager. Use this setup to monitor the switch ACD.
	Routing Point	1 or 2		Not a switch device, but a number. Cannot be monitored. In order to receive events on the ACD Pilot DN, either the RCG group monitor (see "RCG Group monitor"), or individual RCG device associated with this pilot must be configured and enabled in CME. Use this setup for Genesys Routing. The switch-specific type affects when EventRouteRequest is issued. The default type 1 device issues EventRouteRequest when a Queued event is received from the switch. This allows for switch announcements before the call is routed, but requires an empty agent group and specific ART script that must queue the call on that group. Type 2 device issues EventRouteRequest as soon as the call hits the queue (upon Delivered event), which allows a simple "delay" ART script.
RCG Group monitor	ACD Queue DN =*888			A single virtual device that allows monitoring of all ACD events on the switch. If this device is configured and enabled in Configuration Manager, no individual RCG devices "RCG device" on page 137 should be configured.



Table 9: Setting the DN Properties (Continued)

Switch Device Type	DN Type	Switch- Specific Type	Association	Comments
RCG device	ACD Queue Routing Point	1 or 2		A monitorable ACD device that allows events reporting and call control of ACD calls. It cannot be dialed, but must be associated in the switch to one or several of the switch dialable ACD pilot numbers instead. Device DN in Configuration Manager should follow the pattern r(rcg_number). The group number can be provided as decimal switch notation (for example, r2), or CSTA notation (switch notation + H'2000000', for example, r33554434). T-Server automatically adds the offset if the number is less than the offset. These devices should not be configured or enabled if RCG group device *888 is configured and enabled. If the RCG device is configured as a Routing Point or ACD Queue type 2, T-Server attempts to register as a routing server on this RCG, and use CSTA routing dialog for Genesys call routing. If it is configured as ACD Queue type 1, T-Server uses the Def Lect service to route calls from any pilot numbers configured as Routing Points and associated with this RCG.

Table 9: Setting the DN Properties (Continued)

Switch Device Type	DN Type	Switch- Specific Type	Association	Comments
Agent Groups	ACD Queue		Not applicable	Agent group devices are not monitorable or dialable. However, it is possible to monitor the number of calls queued on any particular agent group using events reported at RCG. It is also possible to follow and audit the number of agents logged in and available in any configured agent group. Device DN in Configuration Manager should follow the pattern g <group_number>. The group number can be provided as decimal switch notation (for example, g5), or CSTA notation (switch notation + H' 1000000', for example, g16777221). T-Server automatically adds the offset if the number is less than the offset.</group_number>
Analog Port VTO Port	Extension Voice Treatment Port	8	Not applicable	Provides special support for caller hang-up scenarios for analog IVR devices as well as analog dialing devices used by CPDServer. Note: Always configure switch VTO ports as Voice Treatment Ports in Configuration Manager. Note: When CME devices of type extension have switch-specific type set to 8, T-Server reports EventReleased upon release of the remote party.



Table 9: Setting the DN Properties (Continued)

Switch Device Type	DN Type	Switch- Specific Type	Association	Comments
Trunk	Extension Trunk			External trunk or trunk connecting to internal resource, like IVR.
				If configured as a Configuration Manager type extension, the trunk DN follows the pattern t <trunk_number>.</trunk_number>
				If configured as Trunk, the t prefix is not required (although recommended, because that is not a dialable number). The trunk number can be provided as decimal switch notation (for example, t200), or CSTA notation (switch notation + H'8000000', for example, t134217928). T-Server automatically adds the offset if the number is less than the offset.
Hunt Group used for emulated routing	Routing Point	No effect	Not applicable	Specifies a Hunt Group with digital members that T-Server uses to emulate a Routing Point. Calls delivered to Hunt Group members are reported as delivered to the Hunt Group and can be routed using this single number.
Digital Extension	Extension	2	Hunt Group number	Emulated supervised router. Calls delivered to this device are reported as delivered to the Hunt Group. Routing is performed as two-step transfer to the destination number.
Digital Extension	Extension	4		Emulated predictive dialer. Emulated MakePredictiveCall service makes a call from one of these devices and transfers it to the requesting queue for further distribution as soon as the call is established.

Switch Terminology

Table 10 compares relevant Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 switch terminology with Genesys terminology.

Table 10: Switch Terminology Comparison

Genesys Term	Hicom/HiPath Term
ACD	Flex Routing
ACD Position	Agent position
ACD Queue	ACD Pilot Number (DNIT)
Agent ID used in CTI login request	Agent ID
Extension	Extension
	Trunk
Position	Agent position
Voice Treatment Port	Analog extension
Trunk (unmonitored)	Trunk
Trunk (monitored	Trunk
Routing Point	ACD Pilot Number (DNIT)
Group DN	Not applicable
Predictive dialing device	Digital extension
Emulated Routing Point	Hunt Group
	Fictive device
Emulated Routing Point member	Digital extension
Logon	Logon
Logoff	Logoff
Ready	Ready
NotReady	NotReady
AfterCallWork	After Call Work
ReasonCode	Not applicable



Support for Emulated and Supervised Routing

T-Server can emulate Routing Points using Hunt Groups (HGs) as resources on the switch. The number of member devices in the HG defines the number of calls that can be queued simultaneously on a Routing Point. Therefore, the number of devices assigned to such an HG must be greater than the maximum number of calls expected to be queuing on the Routing Point at any time.

When you use emulated routing, T-Server can determine whether calls are answered at the routing destination. If calls are not answered within the specified timeout, you can configure T-Server to recall the calls to the Routing Point and initiate rerouting. The supervision of the call travels with the call, so if a supervised call is routed from one Routing Point to another and is ultimately unanswered, T-Server cancels the supervision on the first Routing Point and recalls the call back to second Routing Point for rerouting. See configuration option supervised-route-timeout and the Extension attribute SUPERVISED_ROUTE for more details.

Calls that arrive at an HG can never queue—they are immediately delivered to one of the HG members. If no members are available, the call is reported as busy. When HGs are used as Routing Points in this way, T-Server emulates routing events on the HG and hides all events for the HG members, even though the call is actually alerting on the member.

When a call is successfully routed, T-Server distributes an EventRouteUsed to its clients for the HG (Routing Point), and the call is redirected from the HG member.

Note: Any CTI applications that try to register with T-Server for the HG members receive an error.

Configuring Hunt Groups as Routing Points

Table 11 illustrates an example configuration using Hunt Groups as Routing Points.

Table 11: Example Configuration

Switch Device Type/Value	Configuration Layer Device Type/Value	Switch- Specific Type	Association Field Value
Hunt Group/2500	Routing Point/2500	No effect	Not applicable

Table 11: Example Configuration (Continued)

Switch Device Type/Value	Configuration Layer Device Type/Value	Switch- Specific Type	Association Field Value
Hunt Group member/4000	Extension/4000	2	2500 (Routing Point)
Hunt Group member/4001	Extension/4001	2	2500 (Routing Point)

Support for PBX Boss/Secretary Feature

For PBX Boss/Secretary functionality, activation of the RNGXFER, REP and DSS keys cannot be done via CTI. It must be done manually. Please refer to your switch documentation for details of this feature.

CallBridge/CAP Server Configuration

This section describes how to configure the CallBridge/CAP server up to and including CAP 2.0

Procedure: Configuring the CallBridge/CAP server

Start of procedure

- 1. In the CSTA Application 1 Configuration dialog (see Figure 12), use free-format text in fields CSTA Application Name and TCP Port.
- 2. Always set the Automatic Global Routing Trigger field to NO, even when support for full routing dialog is required. T-Server can enable the trigger dynamically if required.

3. Set the Monitor Filter field to Reverse.



4. Complete the Private Data Version Number and Use External DNIS fields as appropriate.

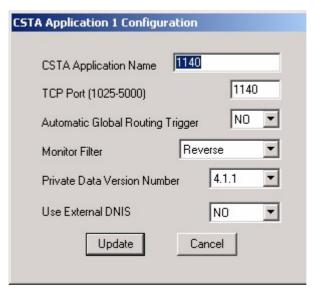


Figure 12: CAP Configuration Dialog

End of procedure





Chapter

7

Supported Functionality in T-Server

This chapter describes the telephony functionality that T-Server for Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I supports. It includes these sections:

- Business-Call Handling, page 146
- Support for Emulated Agents, page 147
- Support for No-Answer Supervision, page 155
- Support for Emulated Predictive Dialing, page 158
- Smart OtherDN Handling, page 160
- Keep-Alive Feature, page 162
- T-Library Functionality, page 168
- Support for Agent Work Modes, page 178
- Use of the Reason Attribute, page 178
- Use of the Extensions Attribute, page 178
- User Data Keys, page 182
- Private Events, page 182
- Error Messages, page 183

Business-Call Handling

This section describes how T-Server handles different types of call

T-Server Call Classification

T-Server automatically assigns every call to one of three categories—*Business*, Work-Related, or Private. Based on this assignment, T-Server applies the appropriate business-call handling after the call is released.

Business Calls

T-Server automatically categorizes as a business call any call distributed to an agent either from a Queue or from a Routing Point. Use the following configuration options to define what additional calls to or from an agent are classified as business calls:

- inbound-bsns-calls
- outbound-bsns-calls
- inherit-bsns-type
- internal-bsns-calls
- unknown-bsns-calls

inbound-bsns-calls

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether all established inbound calls should be considered business calls

outbound-bsns-calls

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether all established outbound calls should be considered business calls.

inherit-bsns-type

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Determines whether a consult call that is made from a business primary call should inherit the business call attribute.



internal-bsns-calls

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Determines whether T-Server considers internal calls made from or to any

agent as business calls.

unknown-bsns-calls

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Determines whether T-Server considers calls of unknown call type made from

or to any agent as business calls.

Work-Related Calls

T-Server categorizes as a *work-related* call any non-business call that an agent makes while in ACW.T-Server does not apply any automatic business-call handling after a work-related call.

Because emulated agents can make or receive a direct work-related call while in wrap-up time, T-Server pauses the emulated wrap-up timer for the duration of such a call.

If an agent receives a direct work-related call during legal-guard time, T-Server cancels the legal-guard timer and reapplies it at the end of the work-related call.

Private Calls

T-Server categorizes as a *private call* any call that does not fall into the business or work-related categories. T-Server does not apply any automatic business-call handling after a private call. If emulated agents receive a direct private call while in wrap-up or legal-guard time, the emulated wrap-up or legal-guard timer is not interrupted.

Support for Emulated Agents

T-Server provides a fully functional emulated-agent model that you can use either in addition to agent features available on the PBX or in place of them where they are not available on the PBX.

When this feature is used, T-Server emulates the following functionality:

- Login and logout
- Agent set ready

- Agent set not ready (using various work modes)
- Automatic after call work (ACW)
- After call work in idle
- Automatic legal-guard time to provide a minimum break between business related calls

Emulated Agent Login/Logout

You can configure T-Server to perform emulated login either always, never, or on a per-request basis. Use the following T-Server configuration options to configure emulated agent login:

- emulate-login
- emulated-login-state
- agent-strict-id

emulate-login

Default Value: on-RP

Valid Values: true, false, on-RP Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether T-Server performs emulated agent login when the login device is configured in the Configuration Layer as a device of type extension.

true T-Server performs an emulated login.

T-Server passes a login request to the PBX. false

T-Server checks the Agent Group associated with the login on-RP

request. If the Agent Group is a standard Routing Point the emulated login request succeeds. This value can only be set at the global level, and is available for backwards compatibility.

This value can be set in a number of places, and T-Server processes it in the order of precedence shown below, highest first. If the value is not present at the higher level, T-Server checks the next highest level, and so on.

- 1. In RequestAgentLogin, using attribute extension EmulateLogin.
- 2. In the Agent ID object on the Annex tab.
- 3. In the login device object on the Annex tab.
- 4. In the device representing an Agent Group object, on the Annex tab.
- 5. In the T-Server Application object, in the Tserver section.
- **6.** Using an Agent Group corresponding to an object which is configured in the Configuration Layer as a device of type Routing Point.



emulated-login-state

Default Value: not-ready Valid Values: ready, not-ready Changes Take Effect: Immediately

When T-Server performs an emulated agent login and the client specifies an agent work mode other than ManualIn or AutoIn, T-Server uses this option to determine which event to distribute.

not-ready T-Server distributes EventAgentNotReady after EventAgentLogin.

ready T-Server distributes EventAgentReady after EventAgentLogin.

This option can be set in a number of places, and T-Server processes it in the order of precedence shown below, highest first. If the value is not present at the higher level, T-Server checks the next level, and so on.

- 1. In the Agent ID object on the Annex tab.
- 2. In the agent login device on the Annex tab.
- **3.** In the login device representing an Agent Group during login, on the Annex tab.
- 4. In the T-Server Application object in the Tserver section.

agent-strict-id

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether, for emulated agents, T-Server allows any Agent ID to be used during login (value false), or only those configured in Configuration Layer (value true).

Emulated Agent Ready/NotReady

Emulated agents can perform an emulated Ready or NotReady request regardless of whether they are on a call, subject to the rules governing work modes.

T-Server also reports any change in agent mode requested by the agent while remaining in a NotReady state (*self-transition*).

Note: Note that the *Genesys 7 Events and Models Reference Manual* and the *Voice Platform SDK 7.6 .NET* (or *Java*) *API Reference* define which agent state/agent mode transitions are permissible.

Emulated After-Call Work (ACW)

T-Server can apply emulated wrap-up (ACW) for agents after a business call is released, unless the agent is still involved in another business call (see "Business Calls" on page 146).

Timed and **Untimed ACW**

T-Server applies emulated ACW for an agent after any business call is released from an established state. T-Server automatically returns the agent to the Ready state at the end of a *timed* ACW period. The agent must return to the Ready state manually when the ACW period is untimed.

Events and Extensions

T-Server indicates the expected amount of ACW for an agent in EventEstablished using the extension WrapUpTime. It is not indicated in EventRinging because the value may change between call ringing and call answer. Untimed ACW is indicated by the string value untimed, otherwise the value indicates the expected ACW period in seconds.

T-Server reports ACW using EventAgentNotReady with workmode = 3 (AgentAfterCallWork) and indicates the amount of ACW it will apply using the extension WrapUpTime.

T-Server sends the EventNotReady (ACW) before the EventReleased at the end of the business call.

Emulated ACW Period

The amount of emulated ACW that T-Server applies (when required) after a business call is determined by the value in configuration option wrap-up-time.

Configuration option untimed-wrap-up-value determines which specific integer value of wrap-up-time indicates untimed ACW. To specify untimed ACW in request extensions or user data, you should use the string untimed instead. All positive integer values are treated as indicating timed ACW (in seconds). For backwards compatibility, the default value of untimed-wrapup-value is 1000.

Note: Changing the value of untimed ACW should be done with care, because may affect the interpretation of all integer values of the option wrap-up-time in Configuration Manager. If lowered, it may change timed ACW to untimed, or disable ACW altogether. If raised it may change untimed or disabled ACW to timed ACW. The use of the new option (string) value untimed is encouraged where possible to minimize the impact of any future changes to the value of option untimed-wrap-up-value.

wrap-up-time

Default Value: 0

Valid Value: Any positive integer, untimed

Changes Take Effect: Immediately



Specifies the amount of wrap-up time (ACW) allocated to emulated agents at the end of a business call.

ACW is disabled

Exception: When set in the Annex tab of the Agent ID object, value 0 (zero) means T-Server will process from Step 4 in the processing order of

precedence below.

Value greater than 0 but less than untimed-wrap-

up-value

The number of seconds of timed ACW, after which T-Sever returns the agent automatically to the

Ready state.

Value equal to untimed-

wrap-up-value

ACW is untimed and the agent must manually

return to the Ready state.

Value greater than untimed-wrap-up-value

Disables ACW.

untimed ACW is untimed and the agent must manually

return to the Ready state. This value cannot be set in

the Annex tab of an Agent ID object.

This option can be set in a number of places, and T-Server processes it in the order of precedence shown below, highest first. If the value is not present at the higher level, T-Server checks the next level, and so on.

- 1. In RequestAgentPendingACW, in attribute extension WrapUpTime (applies to this agent only).
- 2. In RequestACWInIdle, in attribute extension WrapUpTime (applies to this agent only).
- 3. In the call, in user data WrapUpTime (limited to ISCC scenarios).
- **4.** In a configuration object of type ACD Queue or Routing Point, on the Annex tab.
- 5. In RequestAgentLogin, in attribute extension WrapUpTime (applies to this agent only).
- **6.** In the Agent ID object, in the Annex tab (but not value untimed).
- 7. In the login device object, on the Annex tab.
- **8.** Using an Agent Group corresponding to an object configured in the Configuration Layer as a device of type ACD Queue.
- **9.** In the T-Server Application object.

untimed-wrap-up-value

Default Value: 1000

Valid Value: Any nonzero positive integer

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the threshold at which the timing of ACW stops and manual intervention is required (untimed ACW).

wrap-up-threshold

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: Any positive integer Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the minimum period (in seconds) that a business call must last before emulated ACW is applied at the end of the call.

Pending ACW

An agent can request emulated ACW, or override the period of (emulated) ACW to be applied to themselves, while on an established call. T-Server will apply the emulated ACW when the call is released. The agent sends RequestAgentReady with workmode = 3 to request pending ACW while on an established call. The extension WrapUpTime indicates the amount of ACW that T-Server will apply, using the following parameters and rules:

- Extension missing—request is rejected
- Value = \emptyset —ACW is disabled
- Value greater than 0—period of timed ACW in seconds
- Value = untimed—untimed ACW

If the request is successful, T-Server sends EventAgentReady with workmode = 3 (ACW). T-Server will also indicate that the agent is in a pending ACW state by adding the extension ReasonCode with the new value PendingACW. It will also indicate the period of ACW to be applied using the WrapUpTime extension.

An agent may alter the period of pending ACW by sending a new RequestAgentReady with workmode = 3, using a different value for the WrapUpTime extension. If the request is successful, T-Server sends another EventAgentReady event, indicating the new value in the WrapUpTime extension.

Note: To enable this feature the agent desktop the WrapUpTime extension must be enabled on the agent desktop.

ACW In Idle

An agent can activate wrap-up time on request when idle, by issuing a RequestAgentNotReady with workmode = 3 (AgentAfterCallWork) to request emulated ACW while idle.

You can configure this feature in T-Server using the following options:

- timed-acw-in-idle
- acw-in-idle-force-ready



timed-acw-in-idle

Default Value: true

Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether T-Server applies the automatic wrap-up timer (using the wrap-up-time parameter) when an agent sends RequestAgentNotReady. With value false, T-Server does not automatically end manual wrap-up—the agent must return manually from ACW.

acw-in-idle-force-ready

Default Value: true Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether, after timed automatic wrap-up (when you have set option timed-acw-in-idle to true), T-Server forces the agent to the Ready state. With value false, T-Server returns the agent to the state he or she was in prior to wrap-up.

Extending ACW

An agent can request an extension to the amount of emulated ACW for a call while in emulated ACW or in the legal-guard state.

The agent requests an extension to ACW by sending RequestAgentNotReady with workmode = 3 (AgentAfterCallWork). T-Server determines the period of the extended ACW from the extension WrapUpTime, as follows:

- Value = 0—No change to ACW period, but T-Server reports how much ACW time remains.
- Value greater than 0—T-Server adds the given number of seconds to the timed ACW period. Unntimed ACW remains unaffected.
- Value = untimed—T-Server applies untimed ACW.

T-Server sends EventAgentNotReady with workmode = 3 (AgentAfterCallWork), reporting the newly extended amount of ACW using the extension WrapUpTime. If the agent was in the emulated legal-guard state, T-Server places the agent back into emulated ACW state.

The agent may extend the period of ACW as many times as desired. At the end of the extended timed ACW period, T-Server applies legal guard if any is configured. No legal guard is applied if the emulated ACW was untimed.

Calls While in Emulated ACW

T-Server's handling of an agent making or receiving a call while in emulated ACW is governed by the configuration option backwds-compat-acw-behavior.

backwds-compat-acw-behavior

Default Value: true Valid Value: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether pre-7.5 behavior after-call work is enabled (value = true) or disabled (value = false), for backward compatibility.

With value true, if an agent receives or makes a business call while in emulated ACW, T-Server does the following:

- 1. Stops the ACW timer.
- **2.** Forces the agent to the Ready state.
- 3. Restarts ACW (and the legal-guard timer) after the new business call is released

If an agent makes or receives a work-related call while in ACW, T-Server does the following:

- 1. Suspends the ACW, but leaves the agent in the ACW state.
- 2. Resumes the ACW timer once the work-related call is released.

Note: A work-related call is one made by an agent while in ACW, or a consult call where the main call is either a business call or a work-related call

After the ACW and any configured legal-guard time have been completed, the agent is forced to the Ready state.

If an agent makes or receives a private call during ACW, no action is taken and the ACW timer keeps running.

With value false, pre-7.5 behavior is used. In this case, T-Server forces the agent to the Ready state after the after-call work and legal-guard timer have been applied.

Emulated Legal-Guard Time

T-Server applies emulated legal-guard time for agents before they are about to be automatically set ready after any period of timed ACW or after the last business call is released where there is no ACW to be applied. It is a regulatory requirement in many countries to guarantee that agents have a break of a few seconds before the next call can arrive. No legal-guard time is applied if the ACW period was not timed or if the agent is not being placed into the Ready state.

T-Server reports legal guard using EventAgentNotReady with workmode = 2 (LegalGuard). If an agent requests to be logged out during emulated legal-guard time, T-Server immediately logs the agent out.



If the agent requests to go to a Not Ready or Ready state during legal-guard time, T-Server terminates legal guard and transitions the agent to the requested state. If the agent requests to return to the ACW state, T-Server re-applies legal guard at the end of ACW, provided that the agent still requires it according to the above criteria.

The period of legal guard is determined by the following option:

legal-guard-time

Default Value: 0

Valid Value: Any integer from 0-30 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies a legal-guard time (in seconds) for emulated agents to postpone the transition to the Ready state after a business call. T-Server always considers a routed call a business call.

T-Server reports the legal-guard time using EventAgentNotReady with workmode = 2 (LegalGuard).

If an agent requests to be logged out during emulated legal guard time, T-Server immediately logs the agent out.

If the agent requests to go to a NotReady or Ready state during legal-guard time, T-Server terminates legal-guard time and transitions the agent to the requested state. If the agent requests to return to the ACW state, then T-Server reapplies legal-guard time at the end of ACW provided that the agent still requires it according to the above criteria.

HA Synchronization

On startup and link re-establishment, the Hot Standby backup T-Server requests the primary T-Server to send details of all agents. The primary T-Server replies with all the information required for switchover, including all emulated and switch-based data.

From this point on, the primary T-Server also sends a similar synchronization message whenever an emulated agent's state changes.

This means that a higher level of synchronization between the two T-Servers is maintained at all times.

Support for No-Answer Supervision

This section describes T-Server's No-Answer Supervision feature.

Agent No-Answer Supervision

This feature provides the following functionality:

- If an agent does not answer a call within a specified timeout, T-Server can divert the call to a sequence of overflow destinations. Alternatively, you can configure T-Server to return calls automatically to the last distribution device.
- If an agent fails to answer a call within a specified timeout, you can configure T-Server to either log out the agent or set the agent to NotReady to prevent further calls from arriving.

Configuration Options

T-Server provides three configuration options for defining the behavior of the Agent No-Answer Supervision feature:

- agent-no-answer-timeout
- agent-no-answer-overflow
- agent-no-answer-action

Extension No-Answer Supervision

The No-Answer Supervision feature includes devices of type extension. If a call is not answered on an extension within a specified timeout, T-Server can divert the call to a sequence of overflow destinations. Alternatively, you can configure T-Server to return calls automatically to the last distribution device.

Configuration Options

T-Server provides two configuration options for defining the behavior of No-Answer Supervision with devices of type extension:

- extn-no-answer-timeout
- extn-no-answer-overflow

Position No-Answer Supervision

The No-Answer Supervision feature includes devices of type position. If a call is not answered on a position within a specified timeout, T-Server can divert the call to a sequence of overflow destinations. Alternatively, you can configure T-Server to return calls automatically to the last distribution device.

Configuration Options

T-Server provides two configuration options for defining the behavior of No-Answer Supervision with devices of type position:

- posn-no-answer-timeout
- posn-no-answer-overflow



Configuration Options for Device-Specific Overrides

T-Server provides three configuration options with which you can configure device-specific overrides for individual devices. You set the values for these options on the Annex tab of the TServer section of the individual device in the Framework Configuration Layer. These are the options:

- no-answer-timeout
- no-answer-overflow
- no-answer-action

Extension Attributes for Overrides for Individual Calls

For all of the No-Answer Supervision options, you can specify the corresponding Extension attribute in TRequestRouteCall, to override the configured value for individual calls. This method allows the no-answer behavior to be determined in a routing strategy. These are the three extensions:

- NO_ANSWER_TIMEOUT
- NO_ANSWER_OVERFLOW
- NO_ANSWER_ACTION

Private Calls

You can also apply No-Answer Supervision to private calls, using configuration option nas-private:

nas-private

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Place: Immediately

Specifies whether No-Answer Supervision is enabled for private calls. When configured in the T-Server section, this value is the default value applied globally to all private calls.

Note: When set in the TServer section, this option defines the default value for all private calls. However, you can also set a value for this option on the Annex tab of DNs of type extension or Agent ID in a section called TServer. When set there, this value overrides the default value for the specific DN.

Recall Scenarios

An additional configuration option allows you to configure No-Answer Supervision for recall scenarios.

recall-no-answer-timeout

Default Value: 15

Valid Values: Any integer from 0-600 Changes Take Place: Immediately

Defines the time that T-Server waits for a call to reappear on a device as a result of a recall (for example, a ringback waiting to be answered). When the timer expires, T-Server executes the actions defined by the relevant overflow option, as well as the action option for cases where an agent is logged in.

With value 0, there is no No-Answer Supervision for such calls.

This option can be defined either in the main Tserver section or in a section called Tserver on the Annex tab of any of the following configuration object types in Configuration Manager:

- Extension
- Position
- VT Port
- AgentID

Reporting

nas-indication

Default Value: none

Valid Values: none, ext, rsn

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the reporting action in EventReleased when No-Answer Supervision

overflows a call.

With value none, no reason or extension is provided in EventReleased.

With value ext, extension NO_ANSWER_TIMEOUT is supplied in EventReleased.

With value rsn, reason NO_ANSWER_TIMEOUT is supplied in EventReleased.

Support for Emulated Predictive Dialing

This feature enables Genesys Outbound Contact Server (OCS) to initiate calls without the use of the Call Progress Detection (CPD) Server and Dialogic hardware

Note: This feature is not related to the predictive dialing algorithm OCS uses to determine when to make the next call. This feature only concerns the outbound-call mechanism. You cannot use Emulated Predictive Dialing with Dialogic hardware.

To enable the Predictive Dialing feature in T-Server, you must configure (in the Configuration Layer) a number of devices corresponding to the number of



calls that can be made simultaneously. These devices are available as a pool for T-Server to use for predictive dialing. They are not associated with any specific dialing device (Queue or Routing Point). They are configured in the Genesys Configuration Layer with switch-specific type 4.

Because of a small discrepancy in the way the availability of dialing devices is calculated in T-Server and in OCS, Genesys recommends configuring extra dialing devices. For example, if you plan to use five dialing devices in a campaign, configure six dialing devices in T-Server.

Limiting Distribution Time

Many countries forbid, by law, the queuing of more calls than there are available agents. The law in these countries states that such calls must be immediately dropped. T-Server does not handle this requirement for the duration of call distribution. The distribution mechanism must handle it.

If you use Universal Routing Server (URS) to distribute outbound calls to agents, set the Timeout option in the Strategy Target-Selection object to an appropriate value: for example, 1 second or 2 seconds.

Note: Your routing strategy is likely to fail if you set the value of Timeout to 0 (zero).

Once outbound calls have been successfully distributed to an agent, use the value of configuration option prd-dist-call-ans-time to limit the time that a call rings on an agent desktop without being answered.

If T-Server has no dialing devices available at the time of a TMakePredictiveCall request, it attempts to queue the request for the duration specified in option max-pred-req-dly. If a dialing device becomes available, T-Server makes the call. If not, T-Server rejects the request.

Call Progress Detection

T-Server's Emulated Predictive Dialing feature does not support call progress detection (CPD) to the same extent as Dialogic hardware. CPD is limited to normal switch signaling. In-band CPD is not supported. The following dialing results are supported:

- Answer
- No Answer
- Busy
- Dropped
- Wrong number (reported as Sit Tone by OC)
- Abandoned

Unsolicited Calls on Predictive Dialing Devices

An *unsolicited call* on a predictive dialing device is defined as:

- Any call delivered to a predictive dialing device.
- Any call originated without TMakePredictiveCall.

T-Server attempts to clear such unsolicited calls, in order to keep the predictive dialing device available. For delivered calls, T-Server answers and releases the call. For originated or established calls, T-Server releases the call.

Smart OtherDN Handling

For T-Server clients that provide the Agent ID value as the OtherDN in requests to T-Server, T-Server can convert this OtherDN value using its knowledge of the association between the Agent ID and the DN to ensure the correct execution of the request by the switch. For switches expecting an Agent ID in the place of a DN for a particular operation, T-Server can convert the OtherDN value supplied by client to the Agent ID that the switch expects.

Configuration Options and Extension

The following configuration options and extension are provided to enable and disable this feature

Configuration **Options**

convert-otherdn

Default Value: +agentid +reserveddn +fwd

Valid Values: +/-agentid +/-reserveddn, +/-fwd

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines whether T-Server has to convert (if applicable) the value provided in request's AttributeOtherDN.

Value +/-agent id turns on/off either the conversion of the Agent ID value provided in the OtherDN attribute to the DN associated with this Agent, or the DN value to Agent ID value (where appropriate).

Value +/-reserveddn turns on/off the conversion of 0therDN for reserved DNs.

Value +/-fwd turns on/off conversion of OtherDN in request TSetCallForward.

dn-for-undesired-calls

Default Value: No default value Valid Values: Any valid switch DN Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the DN that T-Server uses as the request destination if the client

provides a reserved DN in the request.



Note: You can set a value for this option on the Annex tab of appropriate DNs in a section called TServer. When set there, this value overrides the default value for the DN.

clid-withheld-name

Default Value: PRIVATE Valid Values: Any string

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines a name that replaces a withheld CLID (for example, when Secret Identity is invoked). If no value is entered (empty string) the withheld CLID

will be displayed.

Extension

A new extension key ConvertOtherDN is also provided to enable this feature to be applied on a call-by-call basis.

Supported Requests

Table 12 shows the requests that assume the use of the OtherDN value as a switch directory number, and can therefore support Smart OtherDN Handling.

Table 12: Requests That Support Smart OtherDN Handling

TRequest	Meaning of OtherDN Attribute	AgentID-to-DN Conversion	Reserved DN Conversion
TMakeCall	Call destination	Yes	Yes
TMakePredictiveCall ^a	Call destination	Yes	Yes
TRedirectCall	New destination for call	Yes	Yes
TInitiateTransfer	Call destination	Yes	Yes
TMuteTransfer	Call destination	Yes	Yes
TSingleStepTransfer	New destination for call	Yes	Yes
TInitiateConference	Call destination	Yes	Yes
TSingleStepConference	New destination for call	No	No
TDeleteFromConference	Conference member to be deleted	Yes	Yes
TListenDisconnect	Request target	No	No

Table 12: Requests That Support Smart OtherDN Handling (Continued)

TRequest	Meaning of OtherDN Attribute	AgentID-to-DN Conversion	Reserved DN Conversion
TListenReconnect	Request target	No	No
TCallSetForward ^b	Request target	Yes	Yes
TGetAccessNumber ^c	DN for which Access Number is requested	No	No
TSetCallAttributes ^c	Not specified	No	No
TReserveAgentAndGet AccessNumber ^c	DN for which Access Number is requested	No	No
TMonitorNextCall	Agent DN to be monitored	Yes	Not applicable
TCancelMonitoring	Agent DN that was monitored	Yes	Not applicable
TRouteCall ^d	New destination for call		
RouteTypeUnknown		Yes	Yes
RouteTypeDefault		Yes	Yes
RouteTypeOverwriteDNIS		Yes	Yes
RouteTypeAgentID		Yes ^e	Yes ^e

a. TMakePredictiveCall assumes that the directory number should be outside the switch; however, this request could also support Smart OtherDN Handling.

- b. TCallSetForward has a separate flag in the configuration option for enabling conversion.
- c. T-Server cannot intercept these requests.
- d. Only the listed route types are applicable for OtherDN conversion.
- e. T-Server must perform Agent ID-to-DN conversion explicitly. The configuration option should be ignored.

Keep-Alive Feature

T-Server may not always receive timely notification when the CTI link stops functioning. In order for T-Server to detect link failure and initialize alarm and



recovery procedures, T-Server usually needs to actively check the link's integrity. This is referred to as Keep-Alive or "KPL" functionality.

Keep-alive functionality involves sending a *KPL request* which elicits either a positive or negative response from the CTI link. The responses are counted in four cumulative counters. If the relevant counter reaches the maximum configured limit, T-Server either:

- Decrements the relevant warning/failure KPL tolerance counter
- Attempts to reconnect to the link
- Sends a warning message to Message Server

Three configuration options are available in the Link-Control section of T-Server:

- kpl interval sets the interval timer for KPL requests.
- kpl-tolerance sets the theshold at which T-Server either attempts to reconnect to the link or issues a warning message.
- kpl-loss-rate settings control how the four internal counters tracking both negative and positive KPL responses are incremented and decremented.

kpl-interval

Default Value: 10

Valid Value: Any integer from 0-600 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies a "keep-alive" interval (in seconds). To check network connectivity, T-Server issues a dummy CTI request at the interval specified when there is no other activity on the link. Value 0 (zero) disables this feature.

The value of this option may need to be increased to avoid false restarts if the switch is sometimes slow to respond, for example, during busy periods.

See also option kpl-tolerance.

kpl-tolerance

Default Value: 3

Valid Value: Any integer from 0-10 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the threshold number of accumulated KPL request failures. When the threshold is reached T-Server may either consider the CTI link:

- To be lost—in which case T-Server tries to reconnect to it.
- To be unstable—in which case T-Server issues a warning message.

kpl-loss-rate

Default Value: 10, 100

Valid Values: Single integer or comma-separated pair of integers. The lower value in the pair is the failure value and the higher value is the warning rate.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how many KPL positive responses are needed to decrement either the failure or warning tolerance counter.

Value 0 (zero) disables this option.

Two comma-separated values means T-Server will calculate both the failure counter and the warning counter.

A single value means T-Server will calculate only the failure counter.

Note: This option has no effect if option kpl-tolerance has value 0. In that case, a single KPL failure will trigger a link restart.

Examples

Tables 13 through 18 in this section illustrate the cumulative effect of KPL responses on the tolerance and loss-rate counters, and what how T-Server reacts when thresholds are reached.

Tables 13 through 18 use the following configuration option values:

- kpl-tolerance=3
- kpl-loss-rate=5, 15 where value 5 is the failure counter and value 15 is the warning counter

Table 13 shows how the KPL tolerance failure counter is decremented when the KPL loss-rate threshold is reached.

Table 13: Failure Counter—KPL Loss-Rate Threshold Reached

	Failure Counter		Warning	Counter
KPL Response (X/✔)	kpl- tolerance=3 ≭	kpl-loss-rate = 5, (15)	kpl- tolerance=3 X	kpl-loss-rate = (5), 15
Current values	0	0	0	0
×	1	0	1	0
~	1	1	1	1
2 x 🗸	1	3	1	3
×	2	3	2	3
2 x 🗸	2	5	2	5
		e threshold (5)		



Table 13: Failure Counter—KPL Loss-Rate Threshold Reached (Continued)

	Failure Counter		Warning	Counter
	Decrement KPL tolerance counter by 1	Reset KPL loss-rate counter to zero		
New values	1	0	2	5

Table 14 shows what happens when the KPL tolerance threshold is reached on the failure counter.

Table 14: Failure Counter—KPL Tolerance Threshold Reached

	Failure Counter		Warning	Counter
KPL Response Result (X/✔)	kpl- tolerance=3 ×	kpl-loss-rate = 5, (15)	kpl- tolerance=3 ×	kpl-loss-rate = (5), 15
Current values	1	1	0	10
×	2	1	1	10
×	3	1	2	10
		kpl-tolerance threshold reached.		
	T-Server initiates reconnection to CTI link and all counters are reset to 0.			
New values	0	0	0	0

Table 15 shows what how the KPL tolerance warning counter is decremented on when the KPL loss-rate threshold is reached.

Table 15: Warning Counter—KPL Loss-RateThreshold Reached— **Tolerance Counter Decremented**

	Failure Counter		Warning	Counter
KPL Response Result (X/✔)	kpl- tolerance=3 ×	kpl-loss-rate = 5, (15)	kpl- tolerance=3 x	kpl-loss-rate = (5), 15
Current values	0	3	1	13
×	1	3	2	13
V	1	4	2	14
~	1	5	2	15
	reached.KPL to decremented by	s-rate threshold L tolerance counter d by 1 and loss-rate inter reset. KPL loss-rate threshold reached.KPL tolerance count decremented by 1 and loss-ra counter reset.		olerance counter 1 and loss-rate
New values	0	0	1	0

Table 16 shows what happens when the KPL tolerance threshold is reached on the warning counter.

Table 16: Warning Counter—KPL Tolerance Threshold Reached— T-Server Sends Warning Message to Message Server

	Failure Counter		Warning	Counter
KPL Response Result (X/✔)	kpl- tolerance=3 *	kpl-loss-rate = 5, (15)	kpl- tolerance=3 ×	kpl-loss-rate = (5), 15
Current values	0	0	2	10
×	1	0	3	10
			kpl- tolerance threshold (3) reached	
			Reset kpl- tolerance counter to 0	



Table 16: Warning Counter—KPL Tolerance Threshold Reached— T-Server Sends Warning Message to Message Server (Continued)

	Failure Counter		Warning	Counter
				nds warning Iessage Server
New values	1	0	0	See table 17 and 18.

Tables 17 and 18 show how the warning counters will behave depending on whether the next KPL response is positive or negative.

Table 17: Warning Counters- KPL Loss-Rate Value After Positive KPL Response

	Failure Counter		Warning	Counter
KPL Response Result (X/✔)	kpl- tolerance=3 ×	kpl-loss-rate = 5, (15)	kpl- tolerance=3 ×	kpl-loss-rate = (5), 15
Current values	1	0	0	10
~	1	1	0	0
				Note: The positive KPL response, after the warning message was sent, results in the counter being reset to 0, instead of incrementing to 11.

Table 18: Warning Counters—KPL Loss-Rate Value After Negative **KPL Response**

	Failure Counter		Warning	Counter
KPL Response Result (X/✔)	kpl- tolerance=3 ×	kpl-loss-rate = 5, (15)	kpl- tolerance=3 ×	kpl-loss-rate = (5), 15
Current values	1	0	0	10
×	2	0	1	11
				Note: The negative KPL response, after the warning message was sent, results is the counter incrementing to 11.

T-Library Functionality

Table 19 presents T-Library functionality supported in the T-Server for Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I. The table entries use these notations:

N—Not supported

Y—Supported

I—Supported, but reserved Genesys Engineering

E—Event only supported

In Table 19, when a set of events is sent in response to a single request, the events are listed in an arbitrary order. An asterisk (*) indicates the event that contains the same Reference ID as the request. For more information, please refer to the Genesys 7 Events and Models Reference Manual and the Voice Platform SDK 7.5 .NET (or Java) API Reference.

Table 19 reflects only that switch functionality used by Genesys software and might not include the complete set of events that the switch supports.



Certain requests in Table 19 are reserved for Genesys Engineering and are listed here merely for completeness of information.

Notes describing specific functionalities appear at the end of the table.

Table 19: Supported Functionality

Feature Request	Request Subtype	Corresponding Event(s)	Supported
	General Reque	sts	
TOpenServer		EventServerConnected	Y
TOpenServerEx		EventServerConnected	Y
TCloseServer		EventServerDisconnected	Y
TSetInputMask		EventACK	Y
TDispatch		Not Applicable	Y
TScanServer		Not Applicable	Y
TScanServerEx		Not Applicable	Y
	Registration Req	uests	
TRegisterAddress		EventRegistered	Y
TUnregisterAddress		EventUnregistered	Y
	Call-Handling Rec	quests	
TMakeCall	Regular	EventDialing	Y
	DirectAgent		N
	SupervisorAssist		N
	Priority		N
	DirectPriority		N
TAnswerCall			Y
TReleaseCall		EventReleased	Y
TClearCall		EventReleased	N
THoldCall ^a		EventHeld	Y
TRetrieveCall ^a		EventRetrieved	Y
TRedirectCall		EventReleased	Y ^b

Table 19: Supported Functionality (Continued)

Feature Request	Request Subtype	Corresponding Event(s)	Supported
TMakePredictiveCall		EventDialing*, EventQueued	Y ^c
	Transfer/Conference	Requests	
TInitiateTransfer		EventHeld, EventDialing*	Y
TCompleteTransfer		EventReleased*, EventPartyChanged	Y
TInitiateConference		EventHeld, EventDialing*	Y
TCompleteConference		EventReleased*, EventRetrieved, EventPartyChanged, EventPartyAdded	Y
TDeleteFromConference		EventPartyDeleted*, EventReleased	Y
TReconnectCall		EventReleased, EventRetrieved*	Y
TAlternateCall		EventHeld*, EventRetrieved	Y
TMergeCalls	ForTransfer	EventReleased*, EventPartyChanged	N
	ForConference	EventReleased*, EventRetrieved, EventPartyChanged, EventPartyAdded	N
TMuteTransfer		EventHeld, EventDialing*, EventReleased, EventPartyChanged	Y ^d
TSingleStepTransfer ^e		EventReleased*, EventPartyChanged	Y
TSingleStepConference		EventRinging*, EventEstablished	N



Table 19: Supported Functionality (Continued)

Feature Request	Request Subtype	Corresponding Event(s)	Supported		
Call-Routing Requests					
TRouteCall	Unknown	EventRouteUsed	Y		
	Default		Y		
	Label		Y		
	OverwriteDNIS		Y		
	DDD		Y		
	IDDD		Y		
	Direct		Y		
	Reject ^{f g}		Y		
	Announcement		Y		
	PostFeature		Y		
	DirectAgent		Y		
	Priority		Y		
	DirectPriority		Y		
	AgentID		Y		

Table 19: Supported Functionality (Continued)

Feature Request	Request Subtype	Corresponding Event(s)	Supported		
Call-Treatment Requests					
TApplyTreatment	Unknown	(EventTreatmentApplied + EventTreatmentEnd)/Event TreatmentNotApplied	N		
	IVR		N		
	Music		N		
	RingBack		N		
	Silence		N		
	Busy		N		
	CollectDigits		N		
	PlayAnnouncement		N		
	PlayAnnouncementAnd Digits		N		
	VerifyDigits		N		
	RecordUserAnnouncement		N		
	DeleteUserAnnouncement		N		
	CancelCall		N		
	PlayApplication		N		
	SetDefaultRoute		N		
	TextToSpeech		N		
	TextToSpeechAndDigits		N		
	FastBusy		N		
	RAN		N		
TGiveMusicTreatment		EventTreatmentApplied	N		
TGiveRingBackTreatment		EventTreatmentApplied	N		
TGiveSilenceTreatment		EventTreatmentApplied	N		



Table 19: Supported Functionality (Continued)

Feature Request	Request Subtype Corresponding Event(s)		Supported		
DTMF (Dual-Tone Multifrequency) Requests					
TCollectDigits		EventDigitsCollected N			
TSendDTMF ^h		EventDTMFSent	Y		
	Voice-Mail Requ	iests			
TOpenVoiceFile		EventVoiceFileOpened	N		
TCloseVoiceFile		EventVoiceFileClosed	N		
TLoginMailBox		EventMailBoxLogin	N		
TLogoutMailBox		EventMailBoxLogout	N		
TPlayVoice		EventVoiceFileEndPlay			
	Agent & DN Feature	Requests			
TAgentLogin	WorkModeUnknown	EventAgentLogin	Y		
	ManualIn		Y		
	AutoIn/Legal Guard		Y		
	AfterCallWork		Y		
	AuxWork		Y		
	WalkAway		Y		
	ReturnBack	_	Y		
	NoCallDisconnect		N		
TAgentLogout		EventAgentLogout	Y		
TAgentSetIdleReason		EventAgentIdleReasonSet	N		
TAgentSetReady		EventAgentReady	Y		

Table 19: Supported Functionality (Continued)

Feature Request	Request Subtype	Corresponding Event(s)	Supported
TAgentSetNotReady	WorkModeUnknown	EventAgentNotReady	Y
	ManualIn		Y
	AutoIn		Y
	AfterCallWork		Y
	AuxWork		Y
	WalkAway		Y
	ReturnBack		Y
	NoCallDisconnect		N
TMonitorNextCall	OneCall	EventMonitoringNextCall	N
	AllCalls		N
TCancelMonitoring		EventMonitoringCanceled	N
TCallSetForward	None ⁱ	EventForwardSet	N
	Unconditional		Y
	OnBusy		Y
	OnNoAnswer		Y
	OnBusyAndNoAnswer		N
	SendAllCalls		N
TCallCancelForward	None ^d	EventForwardCancel	N
	Unconditional		Y
	OnBusy		Y
	OnNoAnswer		Y
	OnBusyAndNoAnswer		N
	SendAllCalls		N
TSetMuteOff		EventMuteOff	N
TSetMuteOn		EventMuteOn	N



Table 19: Supported Functionality (Continued)

Feature Request	Request Subtype	Corresponding Event(s)	Supported
TListenDisconnect		EventListenDisconnected	N
TListenReconnect		EventListenReconnected	N
TSetDNDOn		EventDNDOn	Y ^j
TSetDNDOff		EventDNDOff	Y ^h
TSetMessageWaitingOn		EventMessageWaitingOn	N
TSetMessageWaitingOff		EventMessageWaitingOff	N
	Query Reques	ts	
TQuerySwitch	DateTime	EventSwitchInfo	N
	ClassifierStat		N
TQueryCall	PartiesQuery	EventPartyInfo	N
	StatusQuery		Y
TQueryAddress	AddressStatus	EventAddressInfo	Y
	MessageWaitingStatus		Y
	AssociationStatus		N
	CallForwardingStatus		Y
	AgentStatus		Y
	NumberOfAgentsInQueue		Y
	NumberOfAvailableAgents InQueue		Y
	NumberOfCallsInQueue		Y
	AddressType ^k		Y
	CallsQuery		Y
	SendAllCallsStatus	-	N
	QueueLoginAudit		Y
	NumberOfIdleTrunks	-	N
	NumberOfTrunksInUse	-	N

Table 19: Supported Functionality (Continued)

Feature Request	Request Subtype	Corresponding Event(s)	Supported
	DatabaseValue		N
	DNStatus		Y
	QueueStatus		Y
TQueryLocation	AllLocations	EventLocationInfo	I
	LocationData		I
	MonitorLocation		I
	CancelMonitorLocation		I
	MonitorAllLocations		I
	CancelMonitorAllLocations		I
	LocationMonitorCanceled		I
	AllLocationsMonitor Canceled		I
TQueryServer		EventServerInfo	Y
	User-Data Reque	ests	
TAttachUserData		EventAttachedDataChanged	Y
TUpdateUserData		EventAttachedDataChanged	Y
TDeleteUserData		EventAttachedDataChanged	Y
TDeleteAllUserData		EventAttachedDataChanged	Y
	ISCC (Inter-Server Call Con	trol) Requests	
TGetAccessNumber		EventAnswerAccessNumber	I
TCancelReqGetAccess Number		EventReqGetAccessNumber Canceled	I
	Special Reques	ets	
TReserveAgent		EventAgentReserved	I
TSendEvent		EventACK	I
TSendEventEx		EventACK	I



Table 19: Supported Functionality (Continued)

Feature Request	Request Subtype	Corresponding Event(s) Supp	
TSetCallAttributes		EventCallInfoChanged	Y
TSendUserEvent		EventACK	Y
TPrivateService		EventPrivateInfo	N
TCopyEvent			Y
TFreeEvent			Y
	Network Reque	sts ^l	
TNetworkConsult		EventNetworkCallStatus	Y
TNetworkAlternate		EventNetworkCallStatus	Y
TNetworkTransfer		EventNetworkCallStatus	Y
TNetworkMerge		EventNetworkCallStatus	Y
TNetworkReconnect		EventNetworkCallStatus	Y
TNetworkSingleStep Transfer		EventNetworkCallStatus	Y
TNetworkPrivateService		EventNetworkPrivateInfo	Y
	ISCC Transaction Monitor	ing Requests	
TTransactionMonitoring		EventACK	Y
		EventTransactionStatus	Е

- a. Manual operation only. Not supported via CTI.
- b. Emulated by T-Server.
- c. Emulated by T-Server.
- d. Emulated by T-Server.
- e. Functionality is supported starting with the 9006.5 version of the switch software. .
- f. Can be performed only if CSTA routing dialog is open.
- g. From 7.6, subtype Reject no longer requires the SupervisedRoute = 1 extension to clear the call, because T-Server intelligently clears the call in the best manner for the switch.
- h. See "Known Limitations" on page 131.
- i. Forwarding mode is ignored.
- j. Supported only via the phoneset, not via CTI.

- k. QueryAddressType on trunk is not supported.
- 1. All T-Servers support NAT/C requests with AttributeHomeLocation, provided that this attribute identifies a network location that is capable of processing such requests.

Support for Agent Work Modes

Table 20 indicates the types of agent work modes that T-Server for Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I supports.

Table 20: Supported Agent Work Modes

Agent Work Mode Type	Feature Request	Supported
AgentWorkModeUnknown	TAgentLogin TAgentSetReady TAgentSetNotReady	Y
AgentAfterCallWork	TAgentSetNotReady	Y

Use of the Reason Attribute

T-Server for the Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I switches supports the use of the Reason attribute in all requests.

Use of the Extensions Attribute

The T-Server for the Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I switch supports the use of the Extensions attribute as documented in the Genesys 7 Events and Models Reference Manual and the Voice Platform SDK 7.6.NET (or Java) API Reference.

T-Server also supports the extensions in Table 21 on page 179.



Table 21: Use of the Extensions Attribute

Extension	Attribute Extensions		
	Used In	Value Type	Value Description
AgentGroup	EventPrivateInfo EventRegistered EventAddressInfo EventRouteRequest EventAgentLogin EventAgentLogout EventAgentReady EventAgentNotReady EventDNDOn EventDNDOff EventForwardSet EventForwardCancel EventDNOutOfService EventDNBackInService	integer	Provides decimal Agent Group number relevant to the event, as reported by CTI. CTI reports the actual group number (from the switch) offset by 1000000 ₁₆ : hence, group 12 would be reported as 10000000C16 = 1677722810.
ACC_INFO	EventPrivateInfo	string	Account information string, as the switch reports it in the Call Information event.
AUTH_CODE	EventPrivateInfo	string	Authorization code string, as the switch reports it in the Call Information event.
dnd	EventAddressInfo	integer	Provides the status of the DND state on the device.
fwd	EventRegistered EventAddressInfo	string	Provides the status of the Forwarding state on the device. Valid values are: • unk • off • on • fwd dst dn • selective
ConvertOtherDN	See "Smart OtherDN Handling" on page 160.	string	Value 0 disables all conversions for the call. Value 1 forces the relevant conversion for the call.

Table 21: Use of the Extensions Attribute (Continued)

Extension	Attribute Extensions		
	Used In	Value Type	Value Description
NO_ANSWER_ TIMEOUT	TRouteCall	string	If set, the value of this extension overrides any value set in any of the following configuration options for the current call: • no-answer-timeout • agent-no-answer-timeout • extn-no-answer-timeout
			• posn-no-answer-timeout
NO_ANSWER_ ACTION	TRouteCall	string	If set, the value of this extension overrides any value set in any of the following configuration options for the current call: • no-answer-action • agent-no-answer-action
NO_ANSWER_ OVERFLOW	TRouteCall	comma- separated list	If set, the value of this extension overrides any value set in any of the following configuration options for the current call: • no-answer-overflow • agent-no-answer-overflow • extn-no-answer-overflow • posn-no-answer-overflow
SUPERVISED_ROUTE	TRouteCall	string	Overrides the value of configuration option supervised-route-timeout for individual calls.
Association	TRegisterAddress	string	Specifies the Association that T-Server uses when the created DN is not specified in Configuration Layer. T-Server uses value none (empty string) when the extension is not provided.



Table 21: Use of the Extensions Attribute (Continued)

Extension	Attribute Extensions		
	Used In	Value Type	Value Description
SwitchSpecificType	TRegisterAddress	string or integer	Specifies the switch-specific type T-Server uses when the created DN is not specified in Configuration Layer.
			T-Server verifies combination Device Type/Switch Specific Type in the same maner as it does for a DN configured in Configuration Layer.
			Note: Values in this extension key that are unknown to T-Server are processed as 0 (zero).
BusinessCall	All call-related events	integer	0—Private call
			1—Business call 2—Work-related call
EmulateLogin	TAgentLogin	string	With value yes, T-Server performs an emulated login. With value no, T-Server attempts a real login.
EmulateLogin	EventAgentLogin EventAddressInfo EventRegistered	string	Value yes indicates that the T-Server has performed an emulated login.
WrapUpTime	TAgentLogin	integer	Specifies the amount of emulated wrap-up time (in seconds) allocated to this agent at the end of a business call. This value is effective for the duration of this login's agent session. It can be overridden by the value in the WrapUpTime extension in TAgentNotReady.
WrapUpTime	TAgentNotReady	integer	Specifies the amount of emulated wrap-up time (in seconds) allocated to this agent at the end of a business call. This value is effective only for the lifespan of this request.

User Data Keys

T-Server for the Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I switch supports the use of the user data keys in Table 22.

Table 22: User Data Keys

Key Name	Value Type	Used In	Description
UU_DATA	binary, string	TSingleStep Transfer (when emulated) TRouteCall TInitiateTransfer TInitiate Conference, TMuteTransfer	User-to-user information as reported by the switch. Binary by default. Can be reported as string if option uui-as-text is enabled.
TN_DATA	string	Any call-related event	Trunk number, as reported in call event private data.
CI_DATA	string	EventPrivateInfo	Account information, as reported by the switch in the Call Information event.
GRP_DATA	string	Any call-related event	Trunk group number, as reported by the switch.

Note: Use of these keys is controlled by the use-predefined-keys option.

Private Events

T-Server supports the use of private events as documented in the *Genesys* 7 Events and Models Reference Manual and Voice Platform SDK 7.6.NET (or Java) API Reference, plus the private events described in Table 23.

Table 23: Private Events

Function Name	Description
rolmAccountInfo=1	Propagates account information provided by the switch in Call Information event. Contains extensions ACC_INFO and AUTH_CODE.
rolmQueued=2	Reports additional call queuing on alternative agent queues, if this is what ACD strategy does. Contains extension AgentGroup.



Error Messages

Table 24 presents the complete set of error messages T-Server distributes in the EventError.

Table 24: Error Messages

Code	Description			
	T-Server-Defined Errors			
40	No additional licenses			
41	Client has not registered for DN			
42	Resource is already seized			
43	Object is already in requested state			
50	Unknown error			
51	Unsupported operation			
52	Internal error			
53	Invalid attribute			
54	Switch not connected			
55	Incorrect protocol version			
56	Invalid connection ID			
57	Timeout expired			
58	Out of service			
59	DN not configured in Configuration Manager			
71	Invalid called DN			
96	Cannot complete conference			
97	Cannot initiate transfer			
98	Cannot complete transfer			
99	Cannot retrieve original signal			
100	Unknown cause			
105	Information element missing			

Table 24: Error Messages (Continued)

Code	Description
109	Link down or bad link specified
111	Too many outstanding requests
118	Requested service unavailable
119	Invalid password
123	DN for association does not exist
128	Invalid DN type for DN registration
132	Invalid link ID
133	Link already established
147	No link responding
148	Facility already enabled
149	Facility already disabled
164	Invalid system command
166	Resource unavailable
168	Invalid origination address
169	Invalid destination request
171	Switch cannot retrieve call
172	Switch cannot complete transfer
173	Switch cannot complete conference
174	Cannot complete answer call
175	Switch cannot release call
177	Target DN invalid
179	Feature could not be invoked
185	Set is in invalid state for invocation
186	Set is in target state
191	Agent ID IE is missing or invalid



Table 24: Error Messages (Continued)

Code	Description
192	Agent ID is invalid
202	Another application has acquired the resource
220	No internal resource available
221	Service not available on device
223	Invalid parameter passed to function
231	DN is busy
236	Timeout performing operation
256	API restricted from monitor
259	Invalid password
263	Must be logged on to use this command
302	Invalid DTMF string
323	No answer at DN
380	Interdigit timeout occurred
402	Invalid route address
452	No trunk for outbound calls
477	Invalid Call ID
496	Invalid call state
503	Network failed to deliver outbound call
504	Network rejected outbound call
527	Agent ID already in use
627	Unknown information element detected
700	Invalid login request
701	Invalid logout request
704	Invalid make call request
705	Route request is invalid

Table 24: Error Messages (Continued)

Code	Description	
706	Invalid mute transfer request	
708	Invalid initiate transfer request	
710	Invalid complete transfer request	
711	Invalid retrieve request	
712	Cannot find route point in call	
717	Agent not logged in	
714	Invalid Call_ID	
742	Invalid DN	
749	Agent already logged in	
750	Extension in use	
804	Invalid Call_ID	
	ISCC (Inter Server Call Control) Errors	
1000	Invalid or missing server location name	
1001	Remote server disconnected	
1002	Remote server has not processed request	
1004	Remote link disconnected	
1005	External routing feature not initiated	
1006	No free CDNs	
1007	No access number	
1008	TCS feature is not initiated	
1009	Invalid route type	
1010	Invalid request	
1011	No primary server was found on location	
1012	Location is invalid or missing	



Table 24: Error Messages (Continued)

Code	Description
1014	No configured access resources are found
1015	No registered access resources are found
1016	Client is not authorized
1017	Invalid transaction type
1018	Invalid or missing transaction data
1019	Invalid location query request
1020	Invalid origin location
	Operational Errors
1110	Duplicate invocation (packet missed)
1111	Unrecognized operation (packet transmission error)
1112	Mistyped argument (packet transmission error)
1113	Resource limitation
1114	Initiator releasing
1115	Unrecognized link ID
1116	Unexpected linked response
1117	Unexpected child operation
1120	Unrecognized invocation
1121	Result response unexpected
1122	Mistyped result
1130	Unrecognized invocation
1131	Unexpected error response
1132	Unrecognized error
1133	Unexpected error
1134	Mistyped parameter
1135	ROLM switch RouteSelect failed

Table 24: Error Messages (Continued)

Code	Description
1140	Generic
1141	Request incompatible with object
1142	Value is out of range
1143	Object not known
1144	Invalid calling device
1145	Invalid called device
1146	Invalid forwarding destination
1147	Request caused privilege violation on device
1148	Request caused privilege violation on called device
1149	Request caused privilege violation on calling device
1150	Invalid call identifier
1151	Invalid device identifier
1152	Invalid CSTA connection identifier
1153	Invalid call destination
1154	Invalid feature requested
1155	Invalid allocation state
1156	Invalid cross-reference identifier
1157	Invalid object type provided in the request
1158	Security violation
	State-Incompatibility Errors
1160	Generic
1161	Invalid object state
1162	Invalid connection ID
1163	No active call
1164	No held call



Table 24: Error Messages (Continued)

Code	Description		
1165	No call to clear		
1166	No connection to clear		
1167	No call to answer		
1168	No call to complete		
	System Resource–Availability Errors		
1170	Generic		
1171	Service is busy		
1172	Resource is busy		
1173	Resource is out of service		
1174	Network busy		
1175	Network out of service		
1176	Overall monitor limit exceeded		
1177	Conference member limit exceeded		
	Subscribed Resource–Availability Errors		
1180	Generic		
1181	Object monitor limit exceeded		
1182	Trunk limit exceeded		
1183	Outstanding request limit exceeded		
	Performance-Management Errors		
1185	Generic		
1186	Performance limit exceeded		
	Security Errors		
1190	Unspecified		
1191	Sequence number violated		
1192	Timestamp violated		

Table 24: Error Messages (Continued)

Code	Description		
1193	PAC violated		
1194	Seal violated		
1700	The agent is already reserved by another server		
Switch-Routing Errors			
1195	Routing timer or delay ringback timer expired		
1196	Caller abandoned call		
1197	Call successfully routed		
1198	Aborted because of RouteSelect resource problem		
N	Network Attended Transfer/Conference Errors		
1901	Unexpected request TNetworkConsult.		
1902	Unexpected request TNetworkAlternate.		
1903	Unexpected request TNetworkReconnect.		
1904	Unexpected request TNetworkTransfer.		
1905	Unexpected request TNetworkMerge.		
1906	Unexpected request TNetworkSingleStepTransfer.		
1907	Unexpected request TNetworkPrivateService.		
1908	Unexpected message.		





Chapter



Common Configuration Options

Unless otherwise noted, the common configuration options that this chapter describes are common to all Genesys server applications and applicable to any Framework server component. This chapter includes the following sections:

- Setting Configuration Options, page 191
- Mandatory Options, page 192
- Log Section, page 192
- Log-Extended Section, page 206
- Log-Filter Section, page 208
- Log-Filter-Data Section, page 209
- Common Section, page 210
- Changes from 7.5 to 7.6, page 211

Note: Some server applications also support log options that are unique to them. For descriptions of a particular application's unique log options, refer to the chapter/document about that application.

Setting Configuration Options

Unless it is otherwise specified in this document or in the documentation for your application, you set common configuration options in Configuration Manager in the corresponding sections on the Options tab of the Application object.

Warning! Configuration section names, configuration option names, and

predefined option values are case-sensitive. Type them in the Configuration Manager interface exactly as they are documented in

this chapter.

Mandatory Options

You do not have to configure any common options to start Server applications.

Log Section

This section must be called Log.

verbose

Default Value: all Valid Values:

all All log events (that is, log events of the Standard, Trace,

Interaction, and Debug levels) are generated.

debug The same as all.

trace Log events of the Trace level and higher (that is, log events of

the Standard, Interaction, and Trace levels) are generated, but

log events of the Debug level are not generated.

Log events of the Interaction level and higher (that is, log interaction

events of the Standard and Interaction levels) are generated,

but log events of the Trace and Debug levels are not

generated.

standard Log events of the Standard level are generated, but log events

of the Interaction, Trace, and Debug levels are not generated.

none No output is produced.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Determines whether a log output is created. If it is, specifies the minimum level of log events generated. The log events levels, starting with the highest priority level, are Standard, Interaction, Trace, and Debug. See also "Log Output Options" on page 198.

Note: For definitions of the Standard, Interaction, Trace, and Debug log levels, refer to the *Framework 7.6 Deployment Guide* or to *Framework* 7.6 Solution Control Interface Help.



buffering

Default Value: true

Valid Values:

true Enables buffering.
false Disables buffering.
Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Turns on/off operating system file buffering. The option is applicable only to the stderr and stdout output (see page 198). Setting this option to true increases the output performance.

Note: When buffering is enabled, there might be a delay before log messages appear at the console.

segment

Default Value: false

Valid Values:

false No segmentation is allowed.

<number > KB or
Sets the maximum segment size, in kilobytes. The minimum

\(\text{number} \) segment size is 100 KB.

⟨number⟩ MB
Sets the maximum segment size, in megabytes.

Sets the number of hours for the segment to stay open. The

minimum number is 1 hour.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether there is a segmentation limit for a log file. If there is, sets the mode of measurement, along with the maximum size. If the current log segment exceeds the size set by this option, the file is closed and a new one is created. This option is ignored if log output is not configured to be sent to a log file.

expire

Default Value: false

Valid Values:

false No expiration; all generated segments are stored.

\(\text{number} \rangle \) file or Sets the maximum number of log files to store. Specify a

\(\text{number}\) number from 1−100.

sets the maximum number of days before log files are

deleted. Specify a number from 1–100.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Determines whether log files expire. If they do, sets the measurement for determining when they expire, along with the maximum number of files (segments) or days before the files are removed. This option is ignored if log output is not configured to be sent to a log file.

Note: If an option's value is set incorrectly—out of the range of valid values— it will be automatically reset to 10.

keep-startup-file

Default Value: false

Valid Values:

false No startup segment of the log is kept.

true A startup segment of the log is kept. The size of the

segment equals the value of the segment option.

<number > KB Sets the maximum size, in kilobytes, for a startup segment

of the log.

<number > MB Sets the maximum size, in megabytes, for a startup segment

of the log.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Specifies whether a startup segment of the log, containing the initial T-Server configuration, is to be kept. If it is, this option can be set to true or to a specific size. If set to true, the size of the initial segment will be equal to the size of the regular log segment defined by the segment option. The value of this option will be ignored if segmentation is turned off (that is, if the segment option set to false).

Note: This option applies only to T-Servers.

messagefile

Default Value: As specified by a particular application Valid Values: <string>. Lms (message file name)

Changes Take Effect: Immediately, if an application cannot find its *. Ims file

at startup

Specifies the file name for application-specific log events. The name must be valid for the operating system on which the application is running. The option value can also contain the absolute path to the application-specific *. Lms file. Otherwise, an application looks for the file in its working directory.

Warning! An application that does not find its *. Ims file at startup cannot generate application-specific log events and send them to Message Server.



message_format

Default Value: short

Valid Values:

short An application uses compressed headers when writing log records in

its log file.

An application uses complete headers when writing log records in its

log file.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the format of log record headers that an application uses when writing logs in the log file. Using compressed log record headers improves application performance and reduces the log file's size.

With the value set to short:

- A header of the log file or the log file segment contains information about the application (such as the application name, application type, host type, and time zone), whereas single log records within the file or segment omit this information.
- A log message priority is abbreviated to Std, Int, Trc, or Dbg, for Standard, Interaction, Trace, or Debug messages, respectively.
- The message ID does not contain the prefix GCTI or the application type ID.

A log record in the full format looks like this:

2002-05-07T18:11:38.196 Standard Localhost cfg_dbserver GCTI-00-05060 Application started

A log record in the short format looks like this:

2002-05-07T18:15:33.952 Std 05060 Application started

Note: Whether the full or short format is used, time is printed in the format specified by the time_format option.

time_convert

Default Value: Local

Valid Values:

The time of log record generation is expressed as a local time, based

on the time zone and any seasonal adjustments. Time zone information of the application's host computer is used.

The time of log record generation is expressed as Coordinated

Universal Time (UTC).

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the system in which an application calculates the log record time when generating a log file. The time is converted from the time in seconds since the Epoch (00:00:00 UTC, January 1, 1970).

time format

Default Value: time Valid Values:

time The time string is formatted according to the HH:MM:SS.sss (hours,

minutes, seconds, and milliseconds) format.

locale The time string is formatted according to the system's locale. IS08601 The date in the time string is formatted according to the ISO 8601

format. Fractional seconds are given in milliseconds.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how to represent, in a log file, the time when an application generates log records.

A log record's time field in the ISO 8601 format looks like this:

2001-07-24T04:58:10.123

print-attributes

Default Value: false

Valid Values:

true Attaches extended attributes, if any exist, to a log event sent to log

false Does not attach extended attributes to a log event sent to log output.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether the application attaches extended attributes, if any exist, to a log event that it sends to log output. Typically, log events of the Interaction log level and Audit-related log events contain extended attributes. Setting this option to true enables audit capabilities, but negatively affects performance. Genesys recommends enabling this option for Solution Control Server and Configuration Server when using audit tracking. For other applications, refer to Genesys 7.6 Combined Log Events Help to find out whether an application generates Interaction-level and Audit-related log events; if it does, enable the option only when testing new interaction scenarios.

check-point

Default Value: 1 Valid Values: 0-24

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies, in hours, how often the application generates a check point log event, to divide the log into sections of equal time. By default, the application generates this log event every hour. Setting the option to 0 prevents the generation of check-point events.



memory

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: <string> (memory file name)

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the name of the file to which the application regularly prints a snapshot of the memory output, if it is configured to do this (see "Log Output Options" on page 198). The new snapshot overwrites the previously written data. If the application terminates abnormally, this file will contain the latest log messages. Memory output is not recommended for processors with a CPU frequency lower than 600 MHz.

Note: If the file specified as the memory file is located on a network drive, an application does not create a snapshot file (with the extension *.memory.log).

memory-storage-size

Default Value: 2 MB Valid Values:

\(\number \rangle \ KB \) or \(\number \rangle \) The size of the memory output, in kilobytes.

The minimum value is 128 KB.

\(\text{number} \range MB \) The size of the memory output, in megabytes.

The maximum value is 64 MB.

Changes Take Effect: When memory output is created

Specifies the buffer size for log output to the memory, if configured. See also "Log Output Options" on page 198.

spool

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the folder, including full path to it, in which an application creates temporary files related to network log output. If you change the option value while the application is running, the change does not affect the currently open network output.

compatible-output-priority

Default Value: false

Valid Values:

The log of the level specified by "Log Output Options" is sent to the

specified output.

The log of the level specified by "Log Output Options" and higher

levels is sent to the specified output.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether the application uses 6.x output logic. For example, you configure the following options in the log section for a 6.x application and for a 7.x application:

```
[Loa]
verbose = all
debug = file1
standard = file2
```

The log file content of a 6.x application is as follows:

- file1 contains Debug messages only.
- file2 contains Standard messages only.

The log file content of a 7.x application is as follows:

- file1 contains Debug, Trace, Interaction, and Standard messages.
- file2 contains Standard messages only.

If you set compatible-output-priority to true in the 7.x application, its log file content will be the same as for the 6.x application.

Warning! Genesys does not recommend changing the default value of the compatible-output-priority option unless you have specific reasons to use the 6.x log output logic—that is, to mimic the output priority as implemented in releases 6.x. Setting this option to true affects log consistency.

Log Output Options

To configure log outputs, set log level options (all, standard, interaction, trace, and/or debug) to the desired types of log output (stdout, stderr, network, memory, and/or [filename], for log file output).

You can use:

- One log level option to specify different log outputs.
- One log output type for different log levels.
- Several log output types simultaneously, to log events of the same or different log levels.

You must separate the log output types by a comma when you are configuring more than one output for the same log level. See "Examples" on page 202.

Note: The log output options are activated according to the setting of the verbose configuration option.



Warnings!

- If you direct log output to a file on the network drive, an application does not create a snapshot log file (with the extension
 - *. snapshot. log) in case it terminates abnormally.
- Directing log output to the console (by using the stdout or stderr settings) can affect application performance. Avoid using these log output settings in a production environment.

all

Default Value: No default value Valid Values (log output types):

Log events are sent to the Standard output (stdout).

Log events are sent to the Standard error output (stderr).

Log events are sent to Message Server, which can reside

anywhere on the network. Message Server stores the log events

in the Log Database.

Setting the all log level option to the network output enables an application to send log events of the Standard, Interaction, and Trace levels to Message Server. Debug-level log events are neither sent to Message Server nor stored in the Log Database.

memory Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This

is the safest output in terms of the application performance.

[filename] Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path

is not specified, the file is created in the application's working

directory.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends all log events. The log output types must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured. For example:

all = stdout, logfile

Note: To ease the troubleshooting process, consider using unique names for log files that different applications generate.

standard

Default Value: No default value Valid Values (log output types):

stdout Log events are sent to the Standard output (stdout).

Log events are sent to the Standard error output (stderr).

Log events are sent to Message Server, which can reside

anywhere on the network. Message Server stores the log events

in the Log Database.

memory Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This

is the safest output in terms of the application performance.

Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path [filename]

is not specified, the file is created in the application's working

directory.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends the log events of the Standard level. The log output types must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured. For example:

standard = stderr, network

interaction

Default Value: No default value Valid Values (log output types):

stdout Log events are sent to the Standard output (stdout). stderr Log events are sent to the Standard error output (stderr). network Log events are sent to Message Server, which can reside

anywhere on the network. Message Server stores the log events

in the Log Database.

memory Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This

is the safest output in terms of the application performance.

[filename] Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path

is not specified, the file is created in the application's working

directory.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends the log events of the Interaction level and higher (that is, log events of the Standard and Interaction levels). The log outputs must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured. For example:

interaction = stderr, network

trace

Default Value: No default value Valid Values (log output types):

stdout Log events are sent to the Standard output (stdout). stderr Log events are sent to the Standard error output (stderr). network Log events are sent to Message Server, which can reside

anywhere on the network. Message Server stores the log events

in the Log Database.

memory Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This

is the safest output in terms of the application performance.

[filename] Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path

is not specified, the file is created in the application's working

directory.



Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends the log events of the Trace level and higher (that is, log events of the Standard, Interaction, and Trace levels). The log outputs must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured. For example:

trace = stderr, network

debug

Default Value: No default value Valid Values (log output types):

stdout Log events are sent to the Standard output (stdout).

Log events are sent to the Standard error output (stderr).

Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk

Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This is the safest output in terms of the application performance.

[filename] Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path

is not specified, the file is created in the application's working

directory.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends the log events of the Debug level and higher (that is, log events of the Standard, Interaction, Trace, and Debug levels). The log output types must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured—for example:

debug = stderr, /usr/local/genesys/logfile

Note: Debug-level log events are never sent to Message Server or stored in the Log Database.

Log File Extensions

You can use the following file extensions to identify log files that an application creates for various types of output:

- *.log—Assigned to log files when you configure output to a log file. For
 example, if you set standard = confservlog for Configuration Server, it
 prints log messages into a text file called confservlog. <time_stamp>.log.
- *.qsp—Assigned to temporary (spool) files when you configure output to
 the network but the network is temporarily unavailable. For example, if
 you set standard = network for Configuration Server, it prints log messages
 into a file called confserv.<time_stamp>.qsp during the time the network is
 not available.
- *.snapshot.log—Assigned to files that contain the output snapshot when you configure output to a log file. The file contains the last log messages that an application generates before it terminates abnormally. For example,

if you set standard = confservlog for Configuration Server, it prints the last log message into a file called confserv. <time_stamp>. snapshot. Log in case of failure

Note: Provide *.snapshot.log files to Genesys Technical Support when reporting a problem.

*.memory.log—Assigned to log files that contain the memory output snapshot when you configure output to memory and redirect the most recent memory output to a file. For example, if you set standard = memory and memory = confserv for Configuration Server, it prints the latest memory output to a file called confserv. <time_stamp>.memory.log.

Examples

This section presents examples of a log section that you might configure for an application when that application is operating in production mode and in two lab modes, debugging and troubleshooting.

Production Mode Log Section

```
[log]
verbose = standard
standard = network, logfile
```

With this configuration, an application only generates the log events of the Standard level and sends them to Message Server, and to a file named Logfile, which the application creates in its working directory. Genesys recommends that you use this or a similar configuration in a production environment.

Warning! Directing log output to the console (by using the stdout or stderr settings) can affect application performance. Avoid using these log output settings in a production environment.

Lab Mode Log Section

```
[log]
verbose = all
all = stdout, /usr/local/genesys/logfile
trace = network
```

With this configuration, an application generates log events of the Standard, Interaction, Trace, and Debug levels, and sends them to the standard output and to a file named Logfile, which the application creates in the /usr/local/genesys/directory. In addition, the application sends log events of the Standard, Interaction, and Trace levels to Message Server. Use this configuration to test new interaction scenarios in a lab environment.

Failure-Troubleshooting Log Section

```
[log]
verbose = all
standard = network
all = memory
memory = logfile
memory-storage-size = 32 MB
```

With this configuration, an application generates log events of the Standard level and sends them to Message Server. It also generates log events of the Standard, Interaction, Trace, and Debug levels, and sends them to the memory output. The most current log is stored to a file named Logfile, which the application creates in its working directory. Increased memory storage allows an application to save more of the log information generated before a failure. Use this configuration when trying to reproduce an application's failure. The memory log file will contain a snapshot of the application's log at the moment of failure; this should help you and Genesys Technical Support identify the reason for the failure.

Note: If you are running an application on UNIX, and you do not specify any files in which to store the memory output snapshot, a core file that the application produces before terminating contains the most current application log. Provide the application's core file to Genesys Technical Support when reporting a problem.

Debug Log Options

The following options enable you to generate Debug logs containing information about specific operations of an application.

x-conn-debug-open

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

Log records are not generated.Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about "open connection" operations of the application.

Warning! Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

x-conn-debug-select

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

Log records are not generated. 1 Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about "socket select" operations of the application.

Warning! Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

x-conn-debug-timers

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

Log records are not generated. Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about the timer creation and deletion operations of the application.

Warning! Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

x-conn-debug-write

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

Log records are not generated. 1 Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about "write" operations of the application.

Warning! Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

x-conn-debug-security

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

0 Log records are not generated. Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart



Generates Debug log records about security-related operations, such as Transport Layer Security and security certificates.

Warning! Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

x-conn-debug-api

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

Log records are not generated.Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about connection library function calls.

Warning! Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

x-conn-debug-dns

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

Log records are not generated.Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about DNS operations.

Warning! Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

x-conn-debug-all

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

Log records are not generated.Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about open connection, socket select, timer creation and deletion, write, security-related, and DNS operations, and connection library function calls. This option is the same as enabling or disabling all of the previous x-conn-debug-(op type) options.

Warning! Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

Log-Extended Section

This section must be called Log-extended.

level-reassign-<eventID>

Default Value: Default value of log event <eventID>

Valid Values:

alarm The log level of log event <eventID> is set to Alarm. standard The log level of log event <eventID> is set to Standard. interaction The log level of log event <eventID> is set to Interaction. trace The log level of log event <eventID> is set to Trace. debug The log level of log event <eventID> is set to Debug. none Log event \(\) eventID \(\) is not recorded in a log.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies a log level for log event <eventID> that is different than its default level, or disables log event \(\) eventID \(\) completely. If no value is specified, the log event retains its default level. This option is useful when you want to customize the log level for selected log events.

These options can be deactivated with the option Level-reassign-disable (see page 208).

Warning! Use caution when making these changes in a production environment.

> Depending on the log configuration, changing the log level to a higher priority may cause the log event to be logged more often or to a greater number of outputs. This could affect system performance.

> Likewise, changing the log level to a lower priority may cause the log event to be not logged at all, or to be not logged to specific outputs, thereby losing important information. The same applies to any alarms associated with that log event.

In addition to the preceding warning, take note of the following:

- Logs can be customized only by release 7.6 or later applications.
- When the log level of a log event is changed to any level except none, it is subject to the other settings in the [log] section at its new level. If set to none, it is not logged and is therefore not subject to any log configuration.
- Using this feature to change the log level of a log changes only its priority; it does not change how that log is treated by the system. For example, increasing the priority of a log to Alarm level does not mean that an alarm will be associated with it.



- Each application in a High Availability (HA) pair can define its own unique set of log customizations, but the two sets are not synchronized with each other. This can result in different log behavior depending on which application is currently in primary mode.
- This feature is not the same as a similar feature in Universal Routing Server (URS) release 7.2 or later. In this Framework feature, the priority of log events are customized. In the URS feature, the priority of debug messages only are customized. Refer to the *URS 7.6 Reference Manual* for more information about the URS feature.
- You cannot customize any log event that is not in the unified log record format. Log events of the Alarm, Standard, Interaction, and Trace levels feature the same unified log record format.

Example

This is an example of using customized log level settings, subject to the following log configuration:

[log]
verbose=interaction
all=stderr
interaction=log_file
standard=network

Before the log levels of the log are changed:

- Log event 1020, with default level standard, is output to stderr and log_file, and sent to Message Server.
- Log event 2020, with default level standard, is output to stderr and log_file, and sent to Message Server.
- Log event 3020, with default level trace, is output to stderr.
- Log event 4020, with default level debug, is output to stderr.

Extended log configuration section:

[log-extended]
level-reassign-1020=none
level-reassign-2020=interaction
level-reassign-3020=interaction
level-reassign-4020=standard

After the log levels are changed:

- Log event 1020 is disabled and not logged.
- Log event 2020 is output to stderr and log_file.
- Log event 3020 is output to stderr and log_file.
- Log event 4020 is output to stderr and log_file, and sent to Message Server

level-reassign-disable

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

When this option is set to true, the original (default) log level of all log events in the [log-extended] section are restored. This option is useful when you want to use the default levels, but not delete the customization statements.

Log-Filter Section

This section must be called Log-filter.

default-filter-type

Default Value: copy Valid Values:

сору The keys and values of the KVList pairs are copied to the log. hide The keys of the KVList pairs are copied to the log; the values

are replaced with strings of asterisks.

skip The KVList pairs are not copied to the log.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the default way of presenting KVList information (including UserData, Extensions, and Reasons) in the log. The selected option will be applied to the attributes of all KVList pairs except the ones that are explicitly defined in the Log-filter-data section.

Example

```
[log-filter]
default-filter-type=copy
```

Here is an example of a log using the default log filter settings:

message RequestSetCallInfo

```
AttributeConsultType
                              3
AttributeOriginalConnID
                              008b012ece62c8be
AttributeUpdateRevision
                              2752651
AttributeUserData
                              [111] 00 27 01 00
        'DNIS'
                              '8410'
       'PASSWORD'
                              '111111111'
       'RECORD_ID'
                              '8313427'
AttributeConnID
                              008b012ece62c922
```



Log-Filter-Data Section

This section must be called Log-filter-data.

<key name>

Default Value: copy

Valid Values:

The key and value of the given KVList pair are copied to the

log.

The key of the given KVList pair is copied to the log; the value

is replaced with a string of asterisks.

skip The KVList pair is not copied to the log.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the way of presenting the KVList pair defined by the key name in the log. Specification of this option supersedes the default way of KVList presentation as defined in the log-filter section for the given KVList pair.

Note: If the T-Server common configuration option log-trace-flag is set to -udata, it will disable writing of user data to the log regardless of settings of any options in the log-filter-data section.

Example

[log-filter-data]
PASSWORD=hide

Here is an example of the log with option PASSWORD set to hide:

message RequestSetCallInfo

AttributeConsultType 3

AttributeOriginalConnID 008b012ece62c8be

AttributeUpdateRevision 2752651

AttributeUserData [111] 00 27 01 00

'DNIS' '8410'
'PASSWORD' '****'
'RECORD_ID' '8313427'

AttributeConnID 008b012ece62c922

Common Section

This section must be called common.

enable-async-dns

Default Value: off Valid Values:

Off Disables asynchronous processing of DNS requests.
Enables asynchronous processing of DNS requests.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Enables the asynchronous processing of DNS requests such as, for example, host-name resolution.

Warnings! Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

Use this option only with T-Servers.

rebind-delay

Default Value: 10 Valid Values: 0-600

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Specifies the delay, in seconds, between socket-bind operations that are being executed by the server. Use this option if the server has not been able to successfully occupy a configured port.

Warning! Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

Changes from 7.5 to 7.6

Table 25 provides all the changes to common configuration options between release 7.5 and the latest 7.6 release.

Table 25: Common Log Option Changes from 7.5 to 7.6

Option Name	Option Values	Type of Change	Details			
	Log Section					
Use the following options	only when requested by Gen	esys Technical	Support.			
x-conn-debug-open	0, 1	New	See the description on page 203.			
x-conn-debug-select	0, 1	New	See the description on page 204.			
x-conn-debug-timers	0, 1	New	See the description on page 204.			
x-conn-debug-write	0, 1	New	See the description on page 204.			
x-conn-debug-security	0, 1	New	See the description on page 204.			
x-conn-debug-api	0, 1	New	See the description on page 205.			
x-conn-debug-dns	0, 1	New	See the description on page 205.			
x-conn-debug-all	0, 1	New	See the description on page 205.			
Extended Log Section (New Section)						
level-reassign- <eventid></eventid>	alarm, standard, interaction, trace, debug, none	New	See the description on page 206.			
level-reassign-disable	true, false	New	See the description on page 208.			

Table 25: Common Log Option Changes from 7.5 to 7.6 (Continued)

Option Name	Option Values	Type of Change	Details
Common Section (New Section)			
Use the following options only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.			
enable-async-dns	off, on	New	Use only with T-Servers. See the description on page 210.
rebind-delay	10–600	New	See the description on page 210.



Chapter



T-Server Common Configuration Options

This chapter describes the configuration options that are common to all T-Server types. It contains the following sections:

- Setting Configuration Options, page 213
- Mandatory Options, page 214
- T-Server Section, page 214
- License Section, page 219
- Agent-Reservation Section, page 221
- Multi-Site Support Section, page 222
- Translation Rules Section, page 231
- Backup-Synchronization Section, page 232
- Call-Cleanup Section, page 233
- Security Section, page 235
- Timeout Value Format, page 235
- Option Changes from Release 7.5 to 7.6, page 236

T-Server also supports common log options described in Chapter 8, "Common Configuration Options," on page 191.

Setting Configuration Options

Unless it is specified otherwise, you set configuration options in Configuration Manager in the corresponding sections on the Options tab for the T-Server Application object.

Mandatory Options

Except as noted for certain environments, the configuration of common options is not required for basic T-Server operation.

T-Server Section

The T-Server section contains the configuration options that are used to support the core features common to all T-Servers.

TServer This section must be called TServer.

ani-distribution

Default Value: inbound-calls-only

Valid Values: inbound-calls-only, all-calls, suppressed

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Controls the distribution of the ANI information in TEvent messages. When this option is set to all-calls, the ANI attribute will be reported for all calls for which it is available. When this option is set to suppressed, the ANI attribute will not be reported for any calls. When this option is set to inbound-callsonly, the ANI attribute will be reported for inbound calls only.

background-processing

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

When set to true, T-Server processes all client requests in the background, giving higher priority to the rest of the messages. This ensures that it processes these messages without any significant delay.

With Background Processing functionality enabled, T-Server processes all switch messages immediately and waits until there are no switch messages before processing the message queue associated with T-Server client requests. T-Server reads all connection sockets immediately and places client requests in the input buffer, which prevents T-Server clients from disconnecting because of configured timeouts.

When T-Server processes client requests from the message queue, requests are processed in the order in which T-Server received them.

When set to false, T-Server processes multiple requests from one T-Server client before proceeding to the requests from another T-Server client, and so on.

Note: Use of this option can negatively impact T-Server processing speed.

background-timeout

Default Value: 60 msec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 235.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits before processing client requests in background mode. You must set the background-processing option to true in order for this option to take effect.

check-tenant-profile

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: For the next connected client

When set to true, T-Server checks whether a client provides the correct name and password of a tenant. If it does, T-Server allows that client to register DNs that are included in the switch configuration in the Configuration Database, but it does not allow the client to register DNs that are *not* included in the switch configuration.

Note: To make T-Server compatible with 3.x and 5.x clients, set the checktenant-profile option to false.

compatibility-port

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: 0 or any valid TCP/IP port

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server has reconnected to the link

Specifies the TCP/IP port that 3.x clients use to establish connections with T-Server. Connections to this port are accepted only if T-Server has a connection with the switch. If set to 0 (zero), this port is not used.

Note: Starting with release 7.5, 3.x clients are no longer supported. You can use this option for backward compatibility with the previous T-Server releases.

consult-user-data

Default Value: separate

Valid Values:

separate Stores user data for original and consultation calls in separate

> structures. The data attached to the original call is available for review or changes only to the parties of that call. The data attached to the consultation call is available only to the parties of

the consultation call.

inherited Copies user data from an original call to a consultation call when

> the consultation call is created; thereafter, stores user data separately for the original and the consultation call. Changes to the original call's user data are not available to the parties of the

consultation call, and vice versa.

joint Stores user data for an original call and a consultation call in one

structure. The user data structure is associated with the original call, but the parties of both the original and consultation calls can

see and make changes to the common user data.

Changes Take Effect: For the next consultation call created Specifies the method for handling user data in a consultation call.

Note: A T-Server client can also specify the consult-user-data mode in the Extensions attribute ConsultUserData key for a conference or transfer request. If it is specified, the method of handling user data is based on the value of the ConsultUserData key-value pair of the request and takes precedence over the T-Server consult-user-data option. If it is not specified in the client request, the value specified in the consult-user-data option applies.

customer-id

Default Value: No default value. (A value must be specified for a multi-tenant

environment.)

Valid Values: Any character string Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Identifies the T-Server customer. You must set this option to the name of the tenant that is using this T-Server. You must specify a value for this option if you are working in a multi-tenant environment.

Note: Do not configure the customer-id option for single-tenant

environments.



log-trace-flags

Default Value: +iscc, +cfg\$dn, -cfgserv, +passwd, +udata, -devlink, -sw,

-req, -callops, -conn, -client

Valid Values (in any combination):

+/-iscc Turns on/off the writing of information about Inter Server Call

Control (ISCC) transactions.

+/-cfg\$dn Turns on/off the writing of information about DN

configuration.

+/-cfgserv Turns on/off the writing of messages from Configuration

Server.

+/-passwd Turns on/off the writing of information about passwords.

+/-udata Turns on/off the writing of attached data.

+/-devlink Turns on/off the writing of information about the link used to

send CTI messages to the switch (for multilink environments).

+/-sw Reserved by Genesys Engineering. +/-req Reserved by Genesys Engineering. +/-callops Reserved by Genesys Engineering. +/-conn Reserved by Genesys Engineering.

+/-client Turns on/off the writing of additional information about the

client's connection.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies—using a space-, comma- or semicolon-separated list—the types of information that are written to the log files.

management-port

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: 0 or any valid TCP/IP port

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the TCP/IP port that management agents use to communicate with

T-Server. If set to 0 (zero), this port is not used.

merged-user-data

Default Value: main-only

Valid Values:

main-only T-Server attaches user data from the remaining call only.

merged-only T-Server attaches user data from the merging call.

merged-over-main T-Server attaches user data from the remaining and the

merging call. In the event of equal keys, T-Server uses data

from the merging call.

main-over-merged T-Server attaches data from the remaining and the merging

call. In the event of equal keys, T-Server uses data from the

remaining call.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the data that is attached to the resulting call after a call transfer, conference, or merge completion.

Note: The option setting does not affect the resulting data for merging calls if the consult-user-data option is set to joint. (See "consult-user-data" on page 216.)

server-id

Default Value: An integer equal to the ApplicationDBID as reported by

Configuration Server

Valid Values: Any integer from 0–16383 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the Server ID that T-Server uses to generate Connection IDs and other unique identifiers. In a multi-site environment, you must assign each T-Server a unique Server ID, in order to avoid confusion in reporting applications and T-Server behavior.

Configuration of this option is necessary for Framework environments in which there are two or more instances of the Configuration Database.

Note: If you do not specify a value for this option, T-Server populates it with the ApplicationDBID as reported by Configuration Server. Each data object in the Configuration Database is assigned a separate DBID that maintains a unique Server ID for each T-Server configured in the database.

Warning! Genesys does not recommend using multiple instances of the Configuration Database.

user-data-limit

Default Value: 16000 Valid Values: 0-65535

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the maximum size (in bytes) of user data in a packed format.

Note: When T-Server works in mixed 7.x/6.x environment, the value of this option must not exceed the default value of 16000 bytes; otherwise, 6.x T-Server clients might fail.

License Section

The License section contains the configuration options that are used to configure T-Server licenses. They set the upper limit of the seat-related DN licenses (tserver_sdn) that T-Server tries to check out from a license file. See "License Checkout" on page 220.

license

This section must be called license.

Notes: T-Server also supports the license-file option described in the *Genesys 7 Licensing Guide*.

The License section is not applicable to Network T-Server for DTAG.

If you use two or more T-Servers, and they share licenses, you must configure the following options in the License section of the T-Servers.

num-of-licenses

Default Value: 0 or max (all available licenses)

Valid Values: 0 or string max

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how many DN licenses T-Server checks out. T-Server treats a value of 0 (zero) the same as it treats max—that is, it checks out all available licenses.

The sum of all num-of-licenses values for all concurrently deployed T-Servers must not exceed the number of seat-related DN licenses (tserver_sdn) in the corresponding license file. The primary and backup T-Servers share the same licenses, and therefore they need to be counted only once. T-Server checks out the number of licenses indicated by the value for this option, regardless of the number actually in use.

num-sdn-licenses

Default Value: 0 or max (All DN licenses are seat-related)

Valid Values: String max (equal to the value of num-of-licenses), or any

integer from 0-9999

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how many seat-related licenses T-Server checks out. A value of 0 (zero) means that T-Server does not grant control of seat-related DNs to any client, and it does not look for seat-related DN licenses at all.

The sum of all num-sdn-licenses values for all concurrently deployed T-Servers must not exceed the number of seat-related DN licenses (tserver_sdn) in the corresponding license file. The primary and backup T-Servers share the same licenses, and therefore they need to be counted only once. T-Server checks out the number of licenses indicated by the value for this option, regardless of the number actually in use.

Notes: For Network T-Servers, Genesys recommends setting this option to 0. Be sure to configure in the Configuration Database all the DNs that agents use (Extensions and ACD Positions) and that T-Server should control. For further information, see Chapter 2, "DNs and Agent Logins," page 45.

License Checkout

Table 26 shows how to determine the number of seat-related DN licenses that T-Server attempts to check out. See the examples on page 221.

Table 26: License Checkout Rules

Options Settings ^a		License Checkout ^b
num-of-licenses	num-sdn-licenses	Seat-related DN licenses
max (or 0)	max	all available
max (or 0)	Х	X
max (or 0)	0	0
х	max	X
Х	у	min (y, x)
х	0	0

- a. In this table, the following conventions are used: x and y are positive integers; max is the maximum number of licenses that T-Server can check out; min (y, x) is the lesser of the two values defined by y and x, respectively.
- b. The License Checkout column shows the number of licenses that T-Server attempts to check out. The actual number of licenses will depend on the licenses' availability at the time of checkout, and it is limited to 9999.

Examples

This section presents examples of option settings in the License section.



Example 1

If		Then
Options Settings	License File Settings	License Checkout
num-of-licences = max	tserver_sdn = 500	500 seat-related DNs
num-sdn-licences = max		

Example 2

If	Then	
Options Settings	License File Settings	License Checkout
num-of-licences = 1000	tserver_sdn = 500	500 seat-related DNs
num-sdn-licences = max		

Example 3

If		Then
Options Settings	License File Settings	License Checkout
num-of-licences = 1000	tserver_sdn = 600	400 seat-related DNs
num-sdn-licences = 400		

Example 4

If		Then
Options Settings	License File Settings	License Checkout
num-of-licences = max	tserver_sdn = 5000	1000 seat-related DNs
num-sdn-licences = 1000		

Agent-Reservation Section

The Agent-Reservation section contains the configuration options that are used to customize the T-Server Agent Reservation feature. See "Agent Reservation" on page 32 section for details on this feature.

agent-reservation

This section must be called agent-reservation.

Note: The Agent Reservation functionality is currently a software-only feature that is used to coordinate multiple client applications. This feature does not apply to multiple direct or ACD-distributed calls.

reject-subsequent-request

Default Value: true

Valid Values:

true T-Server rejects subsequent requests.

false A subsequent request prolongs the current reservation made by the

same client application for the same agent.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether T-Server rejects subsequent requests from the same client application, for an agent reservation for the same Agent object that is currently reserved.

Note: Genesys does not recommend setting this option to false in a multi-site environment in which remote locations use the Agent-Reservation feature.

request-collection-time

Default Value: 100 msec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 235.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the interval that agent reservation requests are collected before a reservation is granted. During this interval, agent reservation requests are delayed, in order to balance successful reservations between client applications (for example, Universal Routing Servers).

reservation-time

Default Value: 10000 msec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 235.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the default interval that an AgentDN is reserved to receive a routed call from a remote T-Server. During this interval, the agent cannot be reserved again.

Multi-Site Support Section

The Multi-Site Support section contains the configuration options that are used to support multi-site environments with the Inter Server Call Control (ISCC)



feature. The configuration options in this section are grouped with related options that support the same functionality (such as those for Transfer Connect Service or the ISCC/Call Overflow feature).

extrouter

This section must be called extrouter.

For a description of the ways in which T-Server supports multi-site configurations and for an explanation of the configuration possibilities for a multi-site operation, see the "Multi-Site Support" chapter.

Note: In a multi-site environment, you must configure the timeout, cast-type, and default-dn options with the same value for both the primary and backup T-Servers. If you do not do this, the value specified for the backup T-Server overrides the value specified for the primary T-Server.

match-call-once

Default Value: true Valid Values:

true ISCC does not process (match) an inbound call that has already been

processed (matched).

false ISCC processes (attempts to match) a call as many times as it

arrives at an ISCC resource or multi-site-transfer target.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how many times ISCC processes an inbound call when it arrives at an ISCC resource. When set to false, ISCC processes (attempts to match) the call even if it has already been processed.

Note: Genesys does not recommend changing the default value of the matchcall-once option to false unless you have specific reasons. Setting this option to false may lead to excessive or inconsistent call data updates.

reconnect-tout

Default Value: 5 sec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 235. Changes Take Effect: At the next reconnection attempt

Specifies the time interval after which a remote T-Server attempts to connect to this T-Server after an unsuccessful attempt or a lost connection. The number of attempts is unlimited. At startup, T-Server immediately attempts the first connection, without this timeout.

report-connid-changes

Default Value: false

Valid Values:

true EventPartyChanged is generated. false EventPartyChanged is not generated.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether the destination T-Server generates EventPartyChanged for the incoming call when the resulting ConnID attribute is different from the ConnID attribute of an instance of the same call at the origination location.

use-data-from

Default Value: active

Valid Values:

active The values of UserData and ConnID attributes are taken from

the consultation call.

The values of UserData and ConnID attributes are taken from original

the original call.

active-data-The value of the UserData attribute is taken from the original-call

consultation call and the value of ConnID attribute is taken

from the original call.

current If the value of current is specified, the following occurs:

> • Before the transfer or conference is completed, the UserData and ConnID attributes are taken from the

consultation call.

• After the transfer or conference is completed. EventPartyChanged is generated, and the UserData and

ConnID are taken from the original call.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the call from which the values for the UserData and ConnID attributes are taken for a consultation call that is routed or transferred to a remote location

Note: For compatibility with the previous T-Server releases, you can use the values consult, main, and consult-user-data for this option. These are aliases for active, original, and current, respectively.

ISCC Transaction Options

cast-type

Default Value: route, route-uui, reroute, direct-callid, direct-uui, direct-network-callid, direct-notoken, direct-digits, direct-ani, dnis-pool, pullback



Valid Values: route, route-uui, reroute, direct-callid, direct-uui,

direct-network-callid, direct-notoken, direct-digits,

direct-ani, dnis-pool, pullback

Changes Take Effect: For the next request for the remote service

Specifies—using a space-, comma- or semicolon-separated list—the routing types that can be performed for this T-Server.

The valid values provide for a range of mechanisms that the ISCC feature can support with various T-Servers, in order to pass call data along with calls between locations.

Because switches of different types provide calls with different sets of information parameters, some values might not work with your T-Server. See Table 3 on page 79 for information about supported transaction types by a specific T-Server. The "Multi-Site Support" chapter also provides detailed descriptions of all transaction types.

Notes: For compatibility with the previous T-Server releases, you can use the direct value for this option. This is an alias for direct-callid.

An alias, route-notoken, has been added to the route value.

default-dn

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: Any DN

Changes Take Effect: For the next request for the remote service Specifies the DN to which a call is routed when a Destination DN (AttributeOtherDN) is not specified in the client's request for routing. If neither this option nor the client's request contains the destination DN, the client receives EventError.

Note: This option is used only for requests with route types route, routeuui, direct-callid, direct-network-callid, direct-uui, directnotoken, direct-digits, and direct-ani.

direct-digits-key

Default Value: CDT_Track_Num

Valid Values: Any valid key name of a key-value pair from the UserData

attribute

Changes Take Effect: For the next request for the remote service

Specifies the name of a key from the UserData attribute that contains a string of digits that are used as matching criteria for remote service requests with the direct-digits routing type.

Note: For compatibility with the previous T-Server releases, this configuration option has an alias value of cdt-udata-key.

dn-for-unexpected-calls

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: Any DN

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies a default DN for unexpected calls arriving on an External Routing

Point.

network-request-timeout

Default Value: 20 sec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 235. Changes Take Effect: For the next network request

For a premise T-Server, this option specifies the time interval that the premise T-Server waits for a response, after relaying a TNetwork(...> request to the Network T-Server. For a Network T-Server, this option specifies the time interval that the Network T-Server waits for a response from an SCP (Service Control Point), after initiating the processing of the request by the SCP.

When the allowed time expires, the T-Server cancels further processing of the request and generates EventError.

register-attempts

Default Value: 5

Valid Values: Any positive integer

Changes Take Effect: For the next registration

Specifies the number of attempts that T-Server makes to register a dedicated

External Routing Point.

register-tout

Default Value: 2 sec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 235.

Changes Take Effect: For the next registration

Specifies the time interval after which T-Server attempts to register a dedicated External Routing Point. Counting starts when the attempt to register a Routing Point fails.

request-tout

Default Value: 20 sec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 235. Changes Take Effect: For the next request for remote service

Specifies the time interval that a T-Server at the origination location waits for a notification of routing service availability from the destination location.



Counting starts when the T-Server sends a request for remote service to the destination site.

resource-allocation-mode

Default Value: circular

Valid Values:

home T-Server takes an alphabetized (or numerically sequential) list of

configured DNs and reserves the first available DN from the top of the list for each new request. For example, if the first DN is not available, the second DN is allocated for a new request. If the first DN is freed by the time the next request comes, the first DN is

allocated for this next request.

circular T-Server takes the same list of configured DNs, but reserves a

subsequent DN for each subsequent request. For example, when the first request comes, T-Server allocates the first DN; when the second request comes, T-Server allocates the second DN; and so on. T-Server does not reuse the first DN until reaching the end of the

DN list.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the manner in which T-Server allocates resources (that is, DNs of the External Routing Point type and Access Resources with Resource Type dnis) for multi-site transaction requests.

resource-load-maximum

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: Any positive integer Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the maximum number of ISCC routing transactions that can be concurrently processed at a single DN of the External Routing Point route type. After a number of outstanding transactions at a particular DN of the External Routing Point type reaches the specified number, T-Server considers the DN not available. Any subsequent request for this DN is queued until the number of outstanding transactions decreases. A value of 0 (zero) means that no limitation is set to the number of concurrent transactions at a single External Routing Point. In addition, the 0 value enables T-Server to perform load balancing of all incoming requests among all available External Routing Points, in order to minimize the load on each DN.

route-dn

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: Any DN

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the DN that serves as a Routing Point for the route transaction type

in the multiple-to-one access mode.

timeout

Default Value: 60 sec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 235. Changes Take Effect: For the next request for remote service

Specifies the time interval that the destination T-Server waits for a call routed from the origination location. Counting starts when this T-Server notifies the requesting T-Server about routing service availability. The timeout must be long enough to account for possible network delays in call arrival.

use-implicit-access-numbers

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Determines whether an External Routing Point in which at least one access number is specified is eligible for use as a resource for calls coming from switches for which an access number is not specified in the External Routing Point. If this option is set to false, the External Routing Point is not eligible for use as a resource for calls coming from such switches. If this option is set to true, an implicit access number for the External Routing Point, composed of the switch access code and the DN number of the External Routing Point, will be used.

Note: If an External Routing Point does not have an access number specified, this option will not affect its use.

Transfer Connect Service Options

tcs-aueue

Default Value: No default value Valid Values: Any valid DN number

Changes Take Effect: For the next request for the remote service

Specifies the TCS DN number to which a call, processed by the TCS feature, is dialed after the originating external router obtains an access number. This option applies only if the tcs-use option is activated.

tcs-use

Default Value: never

Valid Values:

never The TCS feature is not used.

The TCS feature is used for every call.

app-defined In order to use the TCS feature for a multi-site call transfer

request, a client application must add a key-value pair with a TC-type key and a nonempty string value to the UserData

attribute of the request.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether the Transfer Connect Service (TCS) feature is used.

Note: For compatibility with the previous T-Server releases, you can use the value up-app-depended for this option. This is an alias for app-defined.

ISCC/COF Options

cof-ci-defer-create

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 235.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits for call data from the switch before generating a negative response for a call data request from a remote T-Server. If T-Server detects the matching call before this timeout expires, it sends the requested data. This option applies only if the cof-feature option is set to true.

cof-ci-defer-delete

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 235.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits before deleting call data that might be overflowed. If set to 0, deletion deferring is disabled. This option applies only if the cof-feature option is set to true.

cof-ci-req-tout

Default Value: 500 msec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 235.

Changes Take Effect: For the next COF operation

Specifies the time interval during which T-Server will wait for call data requested with respect to a call originated at another site. After T-Server sends the call data request to remote T-Servers, all events related to this call will be suspended until either the requested call data is received or the specified timeout expires. This option applies only if the cof-feature option is set to true.

cof-ci-wait-all

Default Value: false

Valid Values:

true T-Server waits for responses from all T-Servers that might have the

requested call data before updating the call data with the latest

information

false T-Server updates the call data with the information received from

the first positive response.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether T-Server, after sending a request for matching call data, waits for responses from other T-Servers before updating the call data (such as CallHistory, ConnID, and UserData) for a potentially overflowed call. The waiting period is specified by the cof-ci-req-tout and cof-rci-tout options. This option applies only if the cof-feature option is set to true.

cof-feature

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Enables or disables the Inter Server Call Control/Call Overflow (ISCC/COF)

feature.

cof-rci-tout

Default Value: 10 sec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 235. Changes Take Effect: For the next COF operation

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits for call data from other T-Servers' transactions. Counting starts when cof-ci-req-tout expires. This option applies only if the cof-feature option is set to true.

local-node-id

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: 0 or any positive integer Changes Take Effect: Immediately

This option, if enabled, checks all networked calls against the specified NetworkNodeID (the identity of the switch to which the call initially arrived). If the NetworkNodeID is the same as the value of this option, the request for call information is *not* sent. The default value of 0 disables the functionality of this option. To establish an appropriate NetworkNodeID, specify a value other than the default. This option applies only if the cof-feature option is set to true.

Note: This option applies only to T-Server for Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100 (formerly DMS-100).



Event Propagation Option

event-propagation

Default Value: List

Valid Values:

Changes in user data and party events are propagated to remote

locations through call distribution topology.

off The feature is disabled. Changes in user data and party events are

not propagated to remote locations.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether the Event Propagation feature is enabled.

Number Translation Option

inbound-translator-<n>

Default Value: No default value. Valid Value: Any valid name Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the name of another configuration section as the value for the

inbound-translator option. For example, inbound-translator-1 = ani-translator

where ani-translator is the name of the configuration that describes the translation rules for inbound numbers.

Translation Rules Section

The section name is specified by the inbound-translator- $\langle n \rangle$ option. It contains options that define translation rules for inbound numbers.

You can choose any name for this section, provided that it matches the value of the section. Every option in this section corresponds to a rule and must conform to the format described below. You can configure as many rules as necessary to accommodate your business needs.

rule-<n>

Default Value: No default value

Valid Value: Any valid string in the following format:

in-pattern=<input pattern value>; out-pattern=<output pattern value>

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines a rule to be applied to an inbound number. The two parts of the option value describe the input and output patterns in the rule. When configuring the pattern values, follow the syntax defined in "Using ABNF for Rules" on page 88. See "Configuring Number Translation" on page 94 for examples of

these rules as well as detailed instructions for creating rules for your installation. For example, a value for this configuration option might look like this:

rule-01 = in-pattern=0111#CABBB*ccD; out-pattern=ABD

Backup-Synchronization Section

The Backup-Synchronization section contains the configuration options that are used to support a high-availability (hot standby redundancy type) configuration.

backup-sync

This section must be called backup-sync.

Note: These options apply only to T-Servers that support the hot standby redundancy type.

addp-remote-timeout

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: Any integer from 0-3600 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that the redundant T-Server waits for a response from this T-Server after sending a polling signal. The default value of 0 (zero) disables the functionality of this option. To establish an appropriate timeout, specify a value other than the default. This option applies only if the protocol option is set to addp.

addp-timeout

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: Any integer from 0-3600 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that this T-Server waits for a response from another T-Server after sending a polling signal. The default value of 0 (zero) disables the functionality of this option. To establish an appropriate timeout, specify a value other than the default. This option applies only if the protocol option is set to addp.



addp-trace

Default Value: off Valid Values:

off, false, no No trace (default).

Local, on, true, yes Trace on this T-Server side only.

remote Trace on the redundant T-Server side only.

full, both Full trace (on both sides).

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether the option is active, and to what level the trace is performed. This option applies only if the protocol option is set to addp.

protocol

Default Value: default

Valid Values:

default The feature is not active.

addp Activates the Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol.

Changes Take Effect: When the next connection is established

Specifies the name of the method used to detect connection failures. If you specify the addp value, you must also specify a value for the addp-timeout, addp-remote-timeout, and addp-trace options.

sync-reconnect-tout

Default Value: 20 sec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 235.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval after which the backup T-Server attempts to

reconnect to the primary server (for a synchronized link).

Call-Cleanup Section

The Call-Cleanup section contains the configuration options that are used to control detection and cleanup of stuck calls in T-Server. For more information on stuck call handling, refer to the "Stuck Call Management" chapter in the *Framework 7.6 Management Layer User's Guide*.

call-cleanup This section must be called call-cleanup.

cleanup-idle-tout

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 235.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits for a call to be updated from its last update. After this time elapses, if no new events about the call are received, T-Server clears this call as a stuck call, either by querying the switch (if a CTI link provides such capabilities) or by deleting the call information from memory unconditionally. The default value of 0 disables the stuck calls cleanup.

notify-idle-tout

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 235.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits for a call to be updated from its last update. After this time elapses, if no new events about the call are received, T-Server reports this call as a stuck call. The default value of 0 disables the stuck calls notification

periodic-check-tout

Default Value: 10 min

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 235.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval for periodic checks for stuck calls. These checks affect both notification and cleanup functionality, and are made by checking the T-Server's own call information with call information available in the switch. For performance reasons, T-Server does not verify whether the notify-idle-tout or cleanup-idle-tout option has expired before performing this checking.

Note: Setting this option to a value of less than a few seconds can affect T-Server performance.

Examples

This section presents examples of option settings in the call-cleanup section.

Example 1 cleanup-idle-tout = 0

```
notify-idle-tout = 0
periodic-check-tout = 10
```

With these settings, T-Server will not perform any checks for stuck calls.

Example 2 cleanup-idle-tout = 0

```
notify-idle-tout = 5 min
periodic-check-tout = 10 min
```

With these settings, T-Server performs checks every 10 minutes and sends notifications about all calls that have been idle for at least 5 minutes



Example 3 cleanup-idle-tout = 20 min notify-idle-tout = 5 min periodic-check-tout = 10 min

With these settings, T-Server performs checks every 10 minutes, sends notifications about all calls that have been idle for at least 5 minutes, and attempts to clean up all calls that have been idle for more than 20 minutes.

Security Section

The Security section contains the configuration options that are used to configure secure data exchange between T-Servers and other Genesys components. Refer to the *Genesys 7.6 Security Deployment Guide* for complete information on the security configuration.

Timeout Value Format

This section of the document describes the values to use for those T-Server common options that set various timeouts. The current format allows you to use fractional values and various time units for timeout settings.

For timeout-related options, you can specify any value that represents a time interval, provided that it is specified in one of the following formats:

[[[hours:]minutes:]seconds][milliseconds]

sync-reconnect-tout = 1 sec 250 msec

or

[hours hr][minutes min][seconds sec][milliseconds msec]

Where a time unit name in italic (such as *hours*) is to be replaced by an integer value for this time unit.

Integer values with no measuring units are still supported, for compatibility with previous releases of T-Server. When you do not specify any measuring units, the units of the default value apply. For example, if the default value equals 60 sec, specifying the value of 30 sets the option to 30 seconds.

Example 1

```
The following settings result in a value of 1 second, 250 milliseconds: sync-reconnect-tout = 1.25
```

Example 2

The following settings result in a value of 1 minute, 30 seconds:

timeout = 1:30

timeout = 1 min 30 sec

Option Changes from Release 7.5 to 7.6

Table 27 lists the configuration options that:

- Are new or changed in the 7.6 release of T-Server
- Have been added or changed since the most recent 7.5 release of this document

If a configuration option has been replaced with another that enables the same functionality, the new option name and its location in this chapter are noted.

Table 27: Option Changes from Release 7.5 to 7.6

Option Name	Option Values	Type of Change	Details
TServer Section			
ani-distribution	inbound-calls-only, all-calls, suppressed	New	See the option description on page 214.
use-data-from	active, original, current, active-data-original-call	New value	New option value, active-data- original-call. See the option description on page 224.
compatibility-port	0 or any valid TCP/IP port	Obsolete	See the option description on page 215.
backup-sync Section			
network-provided- address	true, false	Obsolete	





Chapter

10

Configuration Options in T-Server for Hicom 300/ HiPath 4000 CSTA I

This chapter describes configuration options specific to the T-Server for Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I and includes these sections:

- Mandatory Options, page 237
- T-Server Section, page 238
- Switch-Specific Type, page 259
- Annex Tab Options, page 260
- CTI-Link Section, page 262
- Changes from 7.5 to 7.6, page 266

Mandatory Options

Table 28 lists the options you must configure for basic T-Server operation. All other options in this chapter are configured to enable T-Server to support various features.

To establish a link connection, simply configure the link options (TCP/IP) that are applicable to the connection protocol used in your environment.

Table 28: Mandatory Options

Option Name	Default Value	Details	
Link Control Section			
hostname	No default value	See description on page 262.	
port	No default value	See description on page 262.	

T-Server Section

This section must be called TServer.

dtmf-digit-length

Default Value: 333

Valid Value: Any positive integer Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the interval (in milliseconds) that is multiplied by the number of digits in a DTMF (dual-tone multifrequency) sequence to calculate the time interval after which T-Server sends the DTMF sequence to the CallBridge/ CAP server. If T-Server does not receive a switch error message within the calculated interval, it sends the T-Server client the appropriate event, confirming the completion of the request.

device-pattern

Default Value: No default value

Valid Value: Any sprintf formatted binary string, up to 30 bytes, which uses

the syntax described below

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines the hard-coded relationship between CSTA device numbers and RCG directory pilot numbers. This option replaces the second parameter of the sprintf function when creating a Dialable Number string.

For example, device-pattern=3%03d creates pilot number 3015 from RCG device 0x0200000F. The first digit of the option value, 3, is taken as the first digit of the corresponding DN. A value of 4%03d would produce a DN of 4015. The two-digit number between the percent sign and the letter d indicates how many additional digits are needed.

Please consider the following when configuring this option:

- T-Server converts as many of the binary characters; (starting from right to left), as are required to complete the pilot number. For example, the hexadecimal OF converts to two digits (15), and the next binary unit (00) provides the third (0). If the RCG device number were 0x020000FF, only one hexadecimal (FF) would be needed to provide the required three digits (255).
- This option is required for versions of CallBridge server prior to 3 1 KV 14

use-predefined-keys

Default Value: +UU_DATA -TN_DATA +CI_DATA -GRP_DATA Valid Values (in any combination):

+/-UU_DATA Turns on/off the inclusion of the predefined key UU_DATA passes UUI to/from CallBridge/CAP in user data



+/-TN_DATA Turns on/off the inclusion of predefined key TN_DATA—
passes trunk numbers from CallBridge/CAP in user data

+/-CI_DATA Turns on/off the inclusion of predefined key CI_DATA—
passes account information element in user data.

+/-GRP_DATA Turns on/off the inclusion of predefined key GRP_DATA—
passes trunk group numbers as reported by the switch.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the usage of predefined keys in the user data.

uui-as-text

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether user data type UU_DATA is sent to CallBridge/CAP as text (value = true) or binary (value = false). This option enables support of CallPath Program Data.

host-routing

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

With value true, a primary, or stand-alone, T-Server uses the Route Select function. With value false, or when T-Server becomes a backup, T-Server disables the trigger dynamically and uses the Divert service. Consequently, you must always configure CallBridge/CAP with Global Trigger disabled (set to no).

From release 6.5.302.00, with value true, T-Server attempts to trigger routing *only* when the CTI link is fully established. Prior to 6.5.302.00, with value true, T-Server attempted to trigger routing *before* trying to start device monitoring.

late-release

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether T-Server:

- Reports EventReleased as soon as the remote party clears the call (old behavior—value set to false).
- Waits until the call is cleared before the switch reports the local connection (new behavior—value set to true). This value allows reporting applications to relate agent after-call work with the call connection ID.

agent-dev-check (removed)

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Enables Device Idle status checking before agent requests are issued to the switch. With value true, T-Server rejects all agent requests if the device is not

idle.

Note: While the Hicom 300 switch always executes AgentNotReady requests immediately if the device is busy with a call, the HiPath 4000 switch does not execute them until the call is over. The requests may time out. Option agent-dev-check prevents these timeouts by failing such requests immediately.

transfer-timer

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: Any integer from 0-5000 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time (in milliseconds) for automatic device cleanup after a transfer. After a two-step or single-step transfer CTI request, the switch may initiate a new call, leaving the device busy.

If this option has a value, T-Server starts a timer on the device after transfer: any new calls initiated on that device during the specified time are automatically cleared by T-Server using a CSTA ClearConnection request. EventOnHook is postponed until the new call is cleared, or the timer has expired, to prevent new calls being routed to such a device. If a ServiceInitiated event is received on the transferring device during this timeout, T-Server attempts to clear the call automatically.

transfer-delay

Default Value: 1000

Valid Values: Any integer from 0-5000 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the delay (in milliseconds) that T-Server applies before completing any automated transfer.

agent-clean-login

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Place: Immediately

With value true, all device calls are cleared when T-Server receives an Agent Login event from the switch. With value false, this workaround is disabled.



inbound-bsns-calls

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether T-Server should consider all established inbound calls on an emulated agent as business calls.

outbound-bsns-calls

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether T-Server should consider all established outbound calls on a emulated agent as business calls after being established.

inherit-bsns-type

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Determines whether a consult call that is made from a business primary call should inherit the business call attribute.

internal-bsns-calls

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Determines whether T-Server considers internal calls made from or to any agent as business calls.

unknown-bsns-calls

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Determines whether T-Server considers calls of unknown call type made from or to any agent as business calls.

legal-guard-time

Default Value: 0

Valid Value: Any integer from 0-10 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies a legal-guard time (in seconds) for emulated agents to postpone the transition to the Ready state after a business call. T-Server always considers a routed call a business call.

timed-acw-in-idle

Default Value: true

Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether T-Server applies the automatic wrap-up timer (using the wrap-up-time parameter) when an agent sends RequestAgentNotReady. With value false, T-Server does not automatically end manual wrap-up—the agent must return manually from ACW.

acw-in-idle-force-ready

Default Value: true

Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether, after timed manual wrap-up (when you have set option timed-cwk-in-idle to true), T-Server forces the agent to the Ready state. With value false, T-Server returns the agent to the state he or she was in prior to wrap-up.

emulate-login

Default Value: on-RP

Valid Values: true, false, on-RP Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether T-Server performs emulated agent login when the login device is configured in the Configuration Layer as a device of type extension.

true T-Server performs an emulated login.

false T-Server passes a login request to the PBX.

on-RP T-Server checks the Agent Group associated with the login

request. If the Agent Group is a standard Routing Point the emulated login request succeeds. This value can only be set at the global level, and is available for backwards compatibility.

This value can be set in a number of places, and T-Server processes it in the order of precedence shown below, highest first. If the value is not present at the higher level, T-Server checks the next highest level, and so on.

- 1. In RequestAgentLogin, using attribute extension EmulateLogin.
- 2. In the Agent ID object on the Annex tab.
- 3. In the login device object on the Annex tab.
- **4.** In the device representing an Agent Group object, on the Annex tab.
- 5. In the T-Server Application object, in the Tserver section.
- **6.** Using an Agent Group corresponding to an object which is configured in the Configuration Layer as a device of type Routing Point.



emulated-login-state

Default Value: not-ready Valid Values: ready, not-ready Changes Take Effect: Immediately

When T-Server performs an emulated agent login and the client specifies an agent work mode other than ManualIn or AutoIn, T-Server uses this option to determine which event to distribute.

not-ready T-Server distributes EventAgentNotReady after EventAgentLogin.
ready T-Server distributes EventAgentReady after EventAgentLogin.

This option can be set in a number of places, and T-Server processes it in the order of precedence shown below, highest first. If the value is not present at the higher level, T-Server checks the next level, and so on.

- 1. In the Agent ID object on the Annex tab.
- 2. In the agent login device on the Annex tab.
- **3.** In the login device representing an Agent Group during login, on the Annex tab.
- 4. In the T-Server Application object in the Tserver section.

agent-strict-id

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether, for emulated agents, T-Server allows any Agent ID to be used during login (value false), or only those configured in Configuration Layer (value true).

sync-emu-agent

Default Value: off Valid Values: on, off

Changes Take Effect: Immediately Reserved for Genesys Engineering.

wrap-up-time

Default Value: 0

Valid Value: Any positive integer, untimed

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the amount of wrap-up time (ACW) allocated to emulated agents at

the end of a business call.

0 ACW is disabled

> Exception: When set in the Annex tab of the Agent ID object, value 0 (zero) means T-Server will process from Step 4 in the processing order of

precedence below.

Value greater than 0 but less than untimed-wrapup-value

The number of seconds of timed ACW, after which T-Sever returns the agent automatically to the

Ready state.

Value equal to untimedwrap-up-value

ACW is untimed and the agent must manually

return to the Ready state.

Value greater than untimed-wrap-up-value

Disables ACW.

untimed ACW is untimed and the agent must manually

return to the Ready state.

Note: This value cannot be set in the Annex tab of

an Agent ID object.

This option can be set in a number of places, and T-Server processes it in the order of precedence shown below, highest first. If the value is not present at the higher level, T-Server checks the next level, and so on.

- 1. In RequestAgentPendingACW, in attribute extension WrapUpTime (applies to this agent only).
- 2. In RequestACWInIdle, in attribute extension WrapUpTime (applies to this agent only).
- 3. In the call, in user data WrapUpTime (limited to ISCC scenarios).
- 4. In a configuration object of type ACD Queue or Routing Point, on the Annex
- 5. In RequestAgentLogin, in attribute extension WrapUpTime (applies to this agent only).
- **6.** In the Agent ID object, on the Annex tab (but **not** value untimed).
- 7. In the login device object, on the Annex tab.
- **8.** Using an Agent Group corresponding to an object configured in the Configuration Layer as a device of type ACD Queue.
- 9. In the T-Server Application object.

wrap-up-threshold

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: Any positive integer Changes Take Effect: Immediately



Specifies the minimum period (in seconds) that a business call must last before emulated ACW is applied at the end of the call.

untimed-wrap-up-value

Default Value: 1000

Valid Value: Any nonzero positive integer

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the threshold at which the timing of ACW stops and manual intervention is required (*untimed ACW*).

backwds-compat-acw-behavior

Default Value: true

Valid Value: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether pre-7.5 behavior after-call work is enabled (value = true) or disabled (value = false), for backward compatibility.

With value true, if an agent receives or makes a business call while in emulated ACW, T-Server does the following:

- 1. Stops the ACW timer.
- 2. Forces the agent to the Ready state.
- **3.** Restarts ACW (and the legal-guard timer) after the new business call is released.

If an agent makes or receives a work-related call while in ACW, T-Server does the following:

- 1. Suspends the ACW, but leaves the agent in the ACW state.
- 2. Resumes the ACW timer once the work-related call is released.

Note: A work-related call is one made by an agent while in ACW, or a consult call where the main call is either a business call or a work-related call

After the ACW and any configured legal-guard time have been completed, the agent is forced to the Ready state.

If an agent makes or receives a private call during ACW, no action is taken and the ACW timer keeps running.

With value false, pre-7.5 behavior is used. In this case, T-Server forces the agent to the Ready state after the after-call work and legal-guard timer have been applied.

override-switch-acw

Default Value: false Valid Value: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately Reserved for Genesys Engineering.

agent-group

Default Value: No default value Valid Value: Any agent group value

Changes Take Effect: At the next agent login session

Specifies a value for a virtual group to be used for T-Server reporting.

T-Server obtains the value for this option in the following order of precedence:

- 1. In the TServer section of the Annex tab of the Agent ID object
- 2. In the TServer section of the Annex tab of the DN object
- 3. The main TServer section

agent-no-answer-timeout

Default Value: 15

Valid Value: Any integer from 0-600 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines the default time (in seconds) that T-Server allows for a logged-in agent (real or emulated) to answer a call before executing the actions defined in options agent-no-answer-overflow and agent-no-answer-action. Value 0 (zero) disables the Agent No-Answer Supervision feature. See also extension NO_ANSWER_TIMEOUT.

Notes: Because this T-Server supports supervised routing, the value defined for option supervised-route-timeout overrides the value defined for agent-no-answer-timeout for supervised routed calls. If a call is delivered to a device using supervised routing, and the routing timeout expires, T-Server does not apply the specified no-answer overflow. If the call is routed to an agent, T-Server does apply the specified no-answer action after the supervised-routing timeout expires.

> When you set a value for this option on the Annex tab of an Agent ID object in the Configuration Layer, that value overrides, for that agent, the value of this option set in the TServer section.

agent-no-answer-overflow

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: none, recall, release, any valid overflow destination, in a comma-separated list

none

T-Server does not attempt to overflow a call on an agent desktop when agent-no-answer-timeout expires. T-Server treats this value as the end of a list. Subsequent values are not executed.



recall T-Server returns the call to the last distribution device (the

device reported in the ThisQueue attribute of the call) when

agent-no-answer-timeout expires.

release T-Server releases the call.

Any valid T-Server returns the call to the specified destination

overflow when agent-no-answer-timeout expires.

destination

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies a sequence of overflow destinations that T-Server attempts to overflow to when the time specified in option agent-no-answer-timeout expires. T-Server attempts to overflow in the order specified in the list. If all overflow attempts fail, T-Server abandons overflow. See also extension NO_ANSWER_OVERFLOW. If the list of overflow destinations contains the value recall and the call was not distributed, T-Server skips to the next destination in the list.

Note: When you set a value for option no-answer-overflow on the Annex tab of an Agent ID object in the Configuration Layer, that value overrides, for that agent, the value of agent-no-answer-overflow in the TServer section.

agent-no-answer-action

Default Value: none

Valid Values: none, notready, Logout

none T-Server takes no action on agents when calls are not

answered.

notready T-Server sets agents NotReady when calls are not answered.

Logout T-Server automatically logs out agents when calls are not

answered.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines T-Server's default action if a logged-in agent (real or emulated) fails to answer a call within the time defined in agent-no-answer-timeout. See also extension NO_ANSWER_ACTION.

Note: When you set a value for option no-answer-action on the Annex tab of an Agent ID object in the Configuration Layer, that value overrides, for that agent, the value of agent-no-answer-action in the TServer section.

extn-no-answer-timeout

Default Value: 15

Valid Value: Any integer from 0-600 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines the default no-answer timeout (in seconds) that T-Server applies to any device of type extension. When the timeout ends, T-Server executes the actions defined in option extn-no-answer-overflow.

Value 0 (zero) deactivates no-answer supervision for devices of type extension. See also extension NO_ANSWER_TIMEOUT.

Note: When you set a value for option no-answer-timeout on the Annex tab of an Extension object in the Configuration Layer, that value overrides, for that extension, the value of extn-no-answer-timeout in the TServer section.

posn-no-answer-timeout

Default Value: 15

Valid Value: Any integer from 0-600 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines the default no-answer timeout (in seconds) that T-Server applies to any device of type position. When the timeout ends, T-Server executes the actions defined in option posn-no-answer-overflow.

Value 0 (zero) deactivates no-answer supervision for devices of type position. See also extension NO_ANSWER_TIMEOUT.

Note: When you set a value for option no-answer-timeout on the Annex tab of a Position object in the Configuration Layer, that value overrides, for that position, the value of posn-no-answer-timeout in the TServer section.

extn-no-answer-overflow

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: none, recall, release, any valid overflow destination, in a

comma-separated list

T-Server does not attempt to overflow a call on an extension DODE

when extn-no-answer-timeout expires. T-Server treats this value as the end of a list. Subsequent values are not executed.

T-Server returns the call to the last distribution device (the recall

device reported in the ThisQueue attribute of the call) when

extn-no-answer-timeout expires.



release T-Server releases the call.

Any valid T-Server returns the call to the specified destination

overflow when extn-no-answer-timeout expires.

destination

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies a sequence of overflow destinations that T-Server attempts to overflow to when the time specified in option extn-no-answer-timeout has expired.

T-Server attempts to overflow in the order specified in the list. If all overflow attempts fail, T-Server abandons overflow. See also extension NO ANSWER OVERFLOW.

If the list of overflow destinations contains the value recall and the call was not distributed, T-Server skips to the next destination in the list.

Note: If you set a value for option no-answer-overflow on the Annex tab of any Extension object in the Configuration Layer, that value overrides, for that extension, the value of extn-no-answer-overflow in the TServer section.

posn-no-answer-overflow

Default Value: No default value.

Valid Values: none, recall, release, any valid overflow destination, in a

comma-separated list

none T-Server does not attempt to overflow a call on a position when

posn-no-answer-timeout expires. T-Server treats this value as

the end of a list. Subsequent values are not executed.

recall T-Server returns the call to the last distribution device (the

device reported in the ThisQueue attribute of the call) when

posn-no-answer-timeout expires.

release T-Server releases the call..

Any valid T-Server returns the call to the specified destination

overflow when posn-no-answer-timeout expires.

destination when posh-no-answer-timeout expir

destination

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies a sequence of overflow destinations that T-Server attempts to overflow to when the time specified in option posn-no-answer-timeout expires. T-Server attempts to overflow in the order specified in the list. If all overflow attempts fail, T-Server abandons overflow. See also extension NO_ANSWER_OVERFLOW.

If the list of overflow destinations contains the value recall and the call was not distributed, T-Server skips to the next destination in the list.

Note: If you set a value for option no-answer-overflow on the Annex tab of any Position object in the Configuration Layer, that value overrides, for that position, the value of posn-no-answer-overflow in the TServer section

nas-private

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Place: Immediately

Specifies whether No-Answer Supervision is enabled for private calls. When configured in the Tserver section, this value is the default value applied globally to all private calls.

Note: When set in the TServer section, this option defines the default value for all private calls. However, you can also set a value for this option on the Annex tab of DNs of type extension or Agent ID in a section called TServer. When set there, this value overrides the default value for the specific DN.

recall-no-answer-timeout

Default Value: 15

Valid Values: Any integer from 0-600 Changes Take Place: Immediately

Defines the time that T-Server waits for a call to reappear on a device as a result of a recall (for example, a ringback waiting to be answered). When the timer expires, T-Server executes the actions defined by the relevant overflow option, as well as the action option for cases where an agent is logged in.

With value 0, there is no No-Answer Supervision for such calls.

This option can be defined either in the main Tserver section or in a section called Tserver on the Annex tab of any of the following configuration object types in Configuration Manager:

- Extension
- Position
- VT Port
- AgentID

nas-indication

Default Value: none

Valid Values: none, ext, rsn Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the reporting action in EventReleased when No-Answer Supervision overflows a call.



With value none, no reason or extension is provided in EventReleased.

With value ext, extension NO_ANSWER_TIMEOUT is supplied in EventReleased.

With value rsn, reason NO_ANSWER_TIMEOUT is supplied in EventReleased.

prd-dist-call-ans-time

Default Value: 0

Valid Value: Any integer from 0-10 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the interval (in seconds) during which an agent can answer a predictive call before T-Server abandons it. With value 0 (zero), T-Server does not automatically abandon the call, which then rings on the agent desktop until it is answered.

When an emulated predictive dial is made from an emulated Routing Point, and options prd-dist-call-ans-time and supervised-route-timeout are set, the value in prd-dist-call-ans-time takes precedence. For predictive dialing to work, you must set values greater than 0 (zero) for both options.

Note: When set in the TServer section, this option defines the default value for all Agent objects. However, you can also set a value for this option on the Annex tab of DNs of type Agent ID in a section called TServer. When set there, this value overrides the default value for the specific agent ID.

max-pred-req-delay

Default Value: 3

Valid Value: Any integer from 0-10 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines the maximum time (in seconds) that T-Server waits for a free dialing resource to become available before rejecting a TMakePredictiveCall request.

supervised-route-timeout

Default Value: 5

Valid Value: Any integer from 0-600 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the interval (in seconds) that T-Server waits for a call routed from an emulated Routing Point using supervised routing to be answered. If the call is not answered within the period specified, T-Server recalls the call to the Routing Point and initiates rerouting. Value 0 (zero) deactivates this feature. See also agent-no-answer-timeout. For predictive dialing to work, you must set values greater than 0 (zero) for both this option and prd-dist-call-anstime.

This timeout should be set to a value higher than the system latency.

Note: When set in the TServer section, this option defines the default value for all Routing Points. However, you can also set a value for this option on the Annex tab of DNs of type Routing Point in a section called TServer. When set there, this value overrides the default value for the specific Routing Point. You can also use Extension attribute SUPERVISED_ROUTE to override the value of this configuration option on a call-by-call basis.

consult-supervised-rt

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether T-Server allows supervised routing of consultation calls. With value false, T-Server forces nonsupervised routing for consultation calls, regardless of configuration option or call-by-call settings.

Note: When set in the TServer section, this option defines the default value for all Routing Points. However, you can also set a value for this option on the Annex tab of DNs of type Routing Point in a section called TServer. When set there, this value overrides the default value for the specific Routing Point.

acw-retain-lock

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: Any positive integer Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time (in seconds) that T-Server locks the call for Call Concentrator using EventUserEvent. Value 0 means no locking.

accode-privateservice

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Enables or disables the use of RequestPrivateService and EventPrivateInfo for handling the Account Code feature.

accode-data

Default Value: none

Valid Values: none, udata, ext Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether T-Server has to map the switch account codes to call user data (value udata), to extensions (value ext) or will not map switch account codes.



With value udata, T-Server attaches reported account codes as user data, using configured keys such as GCTI_ACCOUNT_CODE_<N>. T-Server then sends requests to set account codes to the switch, when such user data keys are used in client requests AttachUserData or UpdateUserData.

With value ext, T-Server attaches user data as extensions to all call events and does not intercept user data update requests with the reserved keys.

Note: T-Server always uses the reserved keys sent in any call-related client-requests Extensions attribute, irrespective of the value of this option.

accode-name

Default Value: AccountCode

Valid Values: Any valid key name Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the data key name under which T-Server attaches the account code to the call, as either user data or extensions.

accode-index

Default Value: false Valid Values: false, true

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Allows T-Server to attach multiple account codes to the call. Each new unique account code is attached to the call, as extensions or user data, with the key as configured by the option accode-name with an appended underscore and an incremental integer index, starting from 1 (such as AccountCode_1). T-Server keeps the nonindexed key updated with the latest received value, irrespective of the value of this option.

accode-agent

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether T-Server uses account codes as agent Walk-Away codes. If this option is set to true and the agent is in NotReady state, when the switch reports an account code T-Server sends another EventAgentNotReady with an extension ReasonCode set to the value of the reported account code.

dial-separator

Default Value: , (comma)

Valid Values: String that consists of all possible symbols for separation in the

dialing string.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the symbol that T-Server will use as a separator when splitting into separate parts the dialing string provided in requests TMakeCall.

IInitiateTransfer and IInitiateConference.

The resulting request is made by using a combination of the CSTA requests MakeCall (MakeConsultationCall) and one or more Escape Service DialDigits, separated by a pause.

acw-retain-call

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether T-Server retains the last agent business call while the agent is in after-call work for user data updates after the call is released. Used in conjunction with accode-udata, this allows any subsequent account code to be attached to the previous call.

With value true, T-Server use a Call Locking mechanism (see Call Concentrator documentation) so that the account code can be added to the GCDR table after the call has been released. T-Server sends the account code in EventUserEvent rather than EventUserDataChanged, so as not to confuse existing desktop applications.

Warning! Use this option with caution. Unsolicited call events on behalf of a released call may cause problems with other applications.

pend-state-sync-tout

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: Any integer from 0-10 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Sets the timeout period for the PBX to send a synchronizing agent-state event after the call is released. Value 0 indicates that the PBX does not send such events.

callback-dn

Default Value: CallbackDN

Valid Value: Any string that does not correspond to an existing internal device

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines the value of the third-party DN used in reporting the switch CallBack scenario as an emulated single-step transfer.

correct-connid

Default Value: true Valid Value: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately



With value true, T-Server corrects wrong connection IDs provided by the application in CTI requests. Value false disables this feature.

correct-rqid

Default Value: true Valid Value: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

With value true, T-Server correct the ID of CTI requests provided by the application. Value false disables this feature.

rel-cons-reconnect

Default Values: false Valid Value: true, false

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

If a request to release a consulation call is received by the client, and T-Server sends it transparently to the switch, the HiPath4000 V2.0 switch software drops the primary call as well as the consultation call. With versions of the switch software prior to V2.0, the switch drops only the consultation call, as requested.

With value true, T-Server replaces the Release request with a Reconnect request, so that the primary call is retrieved. Also with value true, there is no way to cancel the consultation call without retrieving the primary call, and release of the primary call is forbidden.

new-iscc-tag

Default Values: false Valid Value: true, false

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

With value true, and with the ISCC cast-type option set to value direct-uui, T-Server sends call-tracking UUI formatted in a way that CSTA III T-Server understands. Otherwise, it is formatted in a way compatible with the CSTA I T-Server. As a UUI receiver, this T-Server understands UUI sent by either CSTA I T-Server or CSTA III T-Server.

emu-sstr

Default Values: false Valid Value: true, false

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies whether T-Server is to use emulated single-step transfer. With value true, T-Server emulates single-step transfer by initiating and completing transfers in two steps. With value false, T-Server uses native single-step transfer to move the call, when either single-step transfer, emulated redirect, emulated routing, or emulated predictive dialing is requested.

Native single-step transfer is faster, but does not work in certain scenarios, such as consultation calls or outbound call transfer to an ACD.

unknown-xfer-merge-udata

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Place: Immediately

With value true, T-Server copies the user data from the current monitored call to the call transferred from an unmonitored destination. Because the primary call was hitherto unknown, normal user data inheritance mechanisms cannot be used.

retain-call-tout

Default Value: 15

Valid Value: Any integer from 0-3600 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the interval (in seconds) that T-Server waits before deleting information about calls that are completed, but for which it has received no notification from the switch.

expire-call-tout (removed)

Default Value: 60

Valid Value: Any integer from 0-1440 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the interval (in minutes) that T-Server waits before considering calls expired (that is, for which it has received no event from the switch) and deleting them.

convert-otherdn

Default Value: +agentid +reserveddn +fwd Valid Values: +/-agentid +/-reserveddn, +/-fwd

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines whether T-Server has to convert (if applicable) the value provided in request's AttributeOtherDN.

Value +/-agentid turns on/off either the conversion of the Agent ID value provided in the OtherDN attribute to the DN associated with this Agent, or the DN value to Agent ID value (where appropriate).

Value +/-reserveddn turns on/off the conversion of OtherDN for reserved DNs.

Value +/-fwd turns on/off conversion of OtherDN in request TSetCallForward.

dn-for-undesired-calls

Default Value: No default value Valid Values: Any valid switch DN



Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the DN that T-Server uses as the request destination if the client provides a reserved DN in the request.

Note: You can set a value for this option on the Annex tab of appropriate DNs in a section called TServer. When set there, this value overrides the default value for the DN.

accept-dn-type

 $Default\ Value: \ \hbox{\tt +extension +position +acdqueue +routedn +trunk}$

+routequeue

Valid Values: +/-extension +/-position +/-acdqueue +/-routedn +/-trunk +/

-voicemail +/-data +/-announcement +/-routequeue

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines the supported set of device types that are not configured in

Configuration Layer but that T-Server can register.

+/-extension Accepts or rejects registration on DN of type extension

(AddressTypeDN)

+/-position Accepts or rejects registration on DN of type position

(AddressTypePosition)

+/-acdqueue Accepts or rejects registration on DN of type ACD Queue

(AddressTypeQueue)

+/-routedn Accepts or rejects registration on DN of type Routing Point

(AddressTypeRouteDN)

+/-trunk Accepts or rejects registration on DN of type Trunk or Tie Line

(AddressTypeTrunk)

+/-voicemail Accepts or rejects registration on DN of type Voice Mail

(AddressTypeVoiceChannel)

+/-data Accepts or rejects registration on DN of type modem

(AddressTypeDataChannel)

+/-announcementAccepts or rejects registration on DN of type Music port

(AddressTypeAnnouncement)

+/-routequeue Accepts or rejects registration on DN of type Routing Queue

(AddressTypeRouteQueue)

default-dn-type

Default Value: none

Valid Values: none, extension, position, acdqueue, routedn, trunk,

voicemail, data, announcement, routequeue

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines the value that T-Server applies for AttributeAddressType when the client does not provide that attribute or provides value AddressTypeUnknown.

T-Server assigns DN type using PBX-provided information none

extension T-Server uses value AddressTypeDN

T-Server uses value AddressTypePosition position T-Server uses value AddressTypeQueue acdqueue routedn T-Server uses value AddressTypeRouteDN trunk T-Server uses value AddressTypeTrunk

voicemail T-Server uses value AddressTypeVoiceChannel data T-Server uses value AddressTypeDataChannel T-Server uses value AddressTypeAnnouncement announcement T-Server uses value AddressTypeRouteQueue routequeue

dn-del-mode

Default Value: idle

Valid Values: never, idle, force, Timeout Value Format

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines how T-Server handles device and device-related information when the DN is not configured in Configuration Layer and there are no clients registered on that DN

T-Server does not unregister the DN with the PBX and device never

related information is never deleted from T-Server memory.

T-Server unregisters the DN with the PBX and device-related idle

information is deleted from T-Server memory as soon as there

are no more calls on this device.

T-Server unregisters DN with the PBX and device-related force

information is deleted from T-Server memory regardless of the

calls existed on that DN.

Note: Timeout Value Format—T-Server applies a defined delay before unregistering the DN after the last call has left that DN. Value idle is equivalent to setting Timeout Value to 0 (zero).

compatibility

Default Value: -rtrq +privateq Valid Values: +/-rtrg, +/-privateg Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Enables T-Server reporting of certain scenarios to be reported like a pre-7.0 T-Server.

+/- rtrq When this value is enabled, T-Server sends EventRouteRequest

> and EventRouteUsed in addition to EventQueued and EventDiverted when calls enter an ACDQueue.



+/- privateq When this value is enabled, T-Server sends private events

instead of EventQueued and EventDiverted for calls as they

progress through the ACD.

clid-withheld-name

Default Value: PRIVATE Valid Values: Any string

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines a name that replaces a withheld CLID. If no value is entered (empty

string) the withheld CLID will be displayed.

cls-on-call-lcs-idle

Default Value: true

Valid Values: true. false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines whether pre-7.5.002.00 call clearing is used (value = false) or

7.6.009.00+ call clearing functionality is used (value = true).

With value true, when a release request is issued for an internal established call, the call is released upon receipt of CSTA Event Connection Cleared. With value false, when an internal call is released, it becomes "stuck" in T-Server and is cleared by Check Call functionality.

Switch-Specific Type

This section must be called SwitchSpecificType.

extension

Default Value: 0

Valid Value: Switch-specific types for DN of type Extension supported by

T-Server

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines the switch-specific type that T-Server uses for registration of DNs of type extension (AddressTypeDN) that are not configured in the Configuration Layer.

acd-queue

Default Value: 0

Valid Value: Switch-specific types for DN of type ACD Position supported by

T-Server

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines the switch-specific type that T-Server uses for registration of DNs of type ACD Position (AddressTypePosition) that are not configured in the Configuration Layer.

routing-point

Default Value: 0

Valid Value: Switch-specific types for DN of type Routing Point supported by

T-Server

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines the switch-specific type that T-Server uses for registration of DNs of type Routing Point (AddressTypeRouteDN) that are not configured in the Configuration Layer.

routing-queue

Default Value: 0

Valid Value: Switch-specific types for DN of type Routing Queue supported by

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines the switch-specific type that T-Server uses for registration of DNs of type Routing Queue (AddressTypeRouteQueue) that are not configured in the Configuration Layer.

Annex Tab Options

You can only set the configuration options described in this section in the TServer section of the Annex tab of the relevant configuration object in Configuration Layer. You cannot define them in the main TServer configuration section.

no-answer-timeout

Default Value: Same as value in corresponding global option

Valid Value: Any integer from 0-600 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines the time (in seconds) that T-Server waits for a call that is ringing on the device in question to be answered. When the timer expires, T-Server applies the appropriate overflow, and, in the case of agents, the appropriate Logout or NotReady action.

Value 0 (zero) deactivates no-answer supervision for this device.

When set, this option overrides any of the following global T-Server configuration options for the object where it has been set (depending on type of configuration object):

- agent-no-answer-timeout if defined for an Agent ID object
- extn-no-answer-timeout if defined for an Extension object
- posn-no-answer-timeout if defined for a Position object



no-answer-overflow

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: none, recall, release, default, any valid overflow

destination, in a comma-separated list

none T-Server does not attempt to overflow a call on an agent

desktop when agent-no-answer-timeout expires. T-Server treats

this value as the end of a list. Subsequent values are not

executed.

recall T-Server returns the call to the last distribution device (the

device reported in the ThisQueue attribute of the call) when

agent-no-answer-timeout expires.

release T-Server releases the call.

default T-Server stops execution of the current overflow sequence and

continues with the T-Server default overflow sequence defined by the relevant overflow option in the main TServer section.

Any valid T-Server returns the call to the specified destination

overflow when agent-no-answer-timeout expires.

destination

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Overrides any of the following global T-Server configuration options for the object where it has been set (depending on the type of configuration object):

- agent-no-answer-overflow if defined for an Agent ID object
- extn-no-answer-overflow if defined for an Extension object
- posn-no-answer-overflow if defined for a Position object

T-Server attempts to apply the overflow in the order that is listed. If the first overflow destination fails, then T-Server attempts the next one in the list. If all overflow destinations in the list fail, then T-Server abandons overflow. If the list of overflow destinations contains the value recall and the call was not distributed, T-Server skips to the next destination in the list.

no-answer-action

Default Value: none

Valid Values: none, notready, Logout

none T-Server takes no action on agents when business calls are not

answered.

notready T-Server sets agents NotReady when business calls are not

answered.

T-Server automatically logs out agents when business calls are

not answered.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Overrides the global T-Server configuration option agent-no-answer-action for that agent.

This option is defined in a section called TServer on the Annex tab of any Agent ID object in Configuration Layer. If an emulated or real PABX agent receives a T-Server business call and the agent fails to answer the call within the time defined in option agent-no-answer-timeout, the no-answer-action option determines the action T-Server performs on this agent.

Note: If a call is abandoned before either agent-no-answer-timeout or noanswer-timeout or supervised-route-timeout expires (depending on which timer is applicable), T-Server performs no action on this agent.

CTI-Link Section

The section name must be called Link-control.

hostname

Default Value: Mandatory field. No default value.

Valid Value: Any valid host name Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the host of the link according to the switch configuration. You must specify a value for this option.

port

Default Value: Mandatory field. No default value.

Valid Value: Any valid port address Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the TCP/IP port of the link according to the switch configuration.

You must specify a value for this option.

restart-period

Default Value: 20 Valid Values: 0-600

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the interval (in seconds) that T-Server waits between attempts to reconnect to the switch when the link fails. Value 0 (zero) means T-Server does not try to reconnect unless the link configuration is changed.

restart-cleanup-limit

Default Value: 10

Valid Values: Any integer

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines the maximum number of reconnect attempts for calls (and possibly agent logins) in T-Server during link outage. Value 0 zero means all the calls are deleted immediately after the link failure. See also option restart-period.



quiet-cleanup

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Disables the events that T-Server would otherwise send to clients during clean-up to notify them about the deleted calls. With value true, the T-Server clients are supposed to drop all the calls upon EventLinkDisconnected without waiting for T-Server notification. See also the option restart-cleanup-limit.

quiet-startup

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Disables the events that T-Server would otherwise send to clients during link start-up to notify clients about the changes that occurred during the link outage. With value true, clients should query the T-Server after the EventLinkConnected.

restart-cleanup-dly

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: Any integer

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the delay, in seconds, for T-Server to keep "unreliable" calls after link startup. This delay allows T-Server to salvage calls that existed before the link failure (for which ay events were received) if T-Server was unable to verify the their existence using snapshot. Value 0 (zero) means any nonverified calls are cleared up immediately after completion of link startup.

kpl-interval

Default Value: 10

Valid Value: Any integer from 0-600 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies a "keep-alive" interval (in seconds). To check network connectivity, T-Server issues a dummy CTI request at the interval specified when there is no other activity on the link. Value 0 (zero) disables this feature. See also option kpl-tolerance.

kpl-tolerance

Default Value: 3

Valid Value: Any integer from 0-10 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the number of failed keep-alive requests that T-Server permits before considering the CTI link to be interrupted. See also option kpl-interval.

kpl-loss-rate

Default Value: 10, 100

Valid Values: Single integer or comma-separated pair of integers. The lower value in the pair is the failure value and the higher value is the warning rate.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how many KPL positive responses are needed to decrement either the failure or warning tolerance counter.

Value 0 (zero) disables this option.

Two comma-separated values means T-Server will calculate both the failure counter and the warning counter.

A single value means T-Server will calculate only the failure counter.

Note: This option has no effect if option kpl-tolerance has value 0. In that case, a single KPL failure will trigger a link restart.

See also "Keep-Alive Feature" on page 162.

reg-interval

Default Value: 60

Valid Values: Any integer from 0-600 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval (in seconds) for the Start Monitor request to be re-sent to the switch if the initial request fails. Value 0 (zero) switches this feature off.

rq-gap

Default Value: 0

Valid Value: Any integer from 0-1000 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the minimum interval (in milliseconds) between succeeding CTI requests sent over the link. You can adjust the value to meet CTI-link load and performance requirements.

rq-expire-tout

Default Value: 10000

Valid Value: Any integer from 0-30000 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the interval (in milliseconds) that T-Server waits before deleting pending requests (requests for which it has received no notification from the switch) from clients.

This timeout should be set to a value higher than the system latency.

call-rq-gap

Default Value: 250

Valid Value: Any integer from 0-1000 Changes Take Place: Immediately

Specifies (in milliseconds) the length of delay applied to a request issued against a busy call (a call that has another request working on it already). This prevents race conditions on the different call legs.

Set the value of this option to a time longer than the usual response time for a request from the switch.

acse-enable

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Note: Specifies whether ACSE negotiation should be used at link startup. Genesys recommends using the default value and configuring T-Server to connect to CSTA I services on the CAP server.

ha-sync-dly-lnk-conn

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: At T-Server start/restart

Determines whether the backup T-Server delays sending of

EventLinkConnected until it has been notified that T-Server synchronization has completed. With value true, the backup T-Server sends EventLinkConnected once it has completed switch synchronization (that is, after all calls are cleared n the primary T-Server). With value false, there is no delay in sending EventLinkConnected and synchronization takes place as for pre-7.1 T-Servers.

max-outstanding

Default Value: 8

Valid Value: Any integer from 1-100 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the maximum number of outstanding sent requests awaiting a

response from the link.

reg-delay

Default Value: 1000 Valid Values: 0-5000

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines the time (in milliseconds) that T-Server waits for the DN Created notification from Configuration Server before it starts processing the

registration request from the client as a request for a DN not configured in Configuration Layer.

reg-silent

Default Value: true Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

With value true, T-Server reports EventRegistered for "on-demand" registration with the PBX when the procedure is completed.

With value false, T-Server reports EventRegistered as early as possible during the PBX registration procedure.

Note: Reserved for Genesys Engineering.

wait-sysstat

Default Value: true Valid Value: true, false

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

With value true, T-Server waits for System Status (enabled) message from the CAP/Callbridge server. The value must be set to true for T-Server to be able to restore the connection after a CAP restart. For CallBridge operation the setting is immaterial.

Changes from 7.5 to 7.6

Table 29 lists the configuration options that:

- Are new or changed in the 7.6 release of T-Server.
- Have been added or changed since the most recent 7.5 release of this document

If a configuration option has been replaced with another that enables the same functionality, the new option name and its location in this chapter are noted..

Table 29: Changes from 7.5 to 7.6

Option Name	Details					
T-Server Section						
clid-withheld-name	Introduced in 7.6. See description on page 259.					
nas-indication	Introduced in 7.6. See description on page 250.					



Table 29: Changes from 7.5 to 7.6 (Continued)

Option Name	Details			
wrap-up-threshold	Introduced in 7.6.			
	See description on page 244.			
cls-on-call-lcs-idle	Introduced in 7.6.			
	See description on page 259.			
expire-call-tout	Removed in 7.6.			
	See description on page 256.			
agent-dev-check	Removed in 7.6.			
	See description on page 240.			
dial-separator	Introduced in 7.5.			
	See description on page 253.			
CTI-Link Section				
kpl-loss-rate	Introduced in 7.6.			
	See description on page 264.			





Chapter

11

High Availability (HA)

This chapter presents switch-specific High Availability (HA) information for the T-Server for Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I. This chapter contains the following section:

High-Availability Configuration, page 269

High-Availability Configuration

For general guidelines on T-Server HA configuration, see Part One of this *Deployment Guide*.

When configuring your environment for HA, Genesys recommends that you connect the primary and backup T-Servers to separate CallBridge/CAP servers (see Figure 13, "Hot-Standby Mode Architecture," on page 270).

However, if you configure them to connect to the same CallBridge/CAP server, they must use separate ports.

Hot-Standby Mode

Figure 13 shows the architecture of Hot-Standby HA mode.

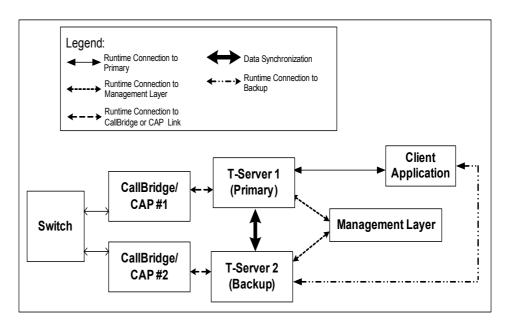


Figure 13: Hot-Standby Mode Architecture

Warm-Standby Mode

Figure 14 shows the architecture of Warm-Standby HA mode.

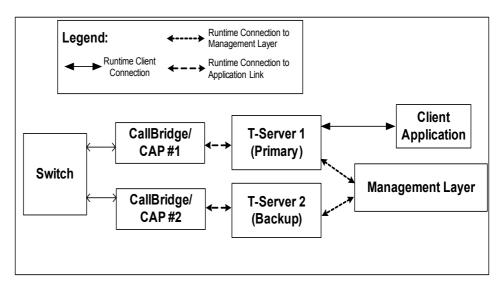


Figure 14: Warm-Standby Mode Architecture



Enabling the High-Availability Option

In an environment with multiple T-Servers, if the device pattern of a DNIS (Routing Point DN) deviates from that used by other DNs in the environment, the corresponding RCG number might not match the digits of the DNIS. For example, if the corresponding RCG number for Routing Point 3010 is 11, you must specify the value 11, to ensure that the correct RCG number is reported.

To ensure that this limitation does not occur in an HA configuration, specify the RCG number in the device-pattern configuration option for each Routing Queue, ACD Queue, Routing Point, and External Routing Point DN type that uses a unique device pattern. If you cannot specify a device pattern, specify the RCG number in the rcg DN option on the DN Properties dialog box within the Configuration Layer.

Procedure:

Configuring the RCG DN option

Purpose: To configure the $rcg\ DN$ option for types Routing Queue, ACD Queue, Routing Point, and External Routing Point DN.

Start of procedure

- 1. Under a configured switch, select the DNs folder.
- 2. Within the DNs folder, double-click a DN icon that is configured as a Routing Queue, ACD Queue, Routing Point, or External Routing Point. This opens the DN Properties dialog box.
- **3.** Click the Annex tab. Click Create New Section/Option and create a new configuration section called TServer.
- 4. Double-click the newly created TServer section. Click Create New Section/Option and create a new configuration option called rcg.
- 5. In the Option Value field, specify the RCG number that corresponds to the Routing Point (DNIS/DNIT).
- **6.** Repeat these steps for all Routing Queue, ACD Queue, Routing Point, and External Routing Point DN types used in your environment.

Note: To configure the device-pattern option, refer to "device-pattern" on page 238.

End of procedure

Configuration Option

host-routing

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

With value true, a primary, or stand-alone, T-Server uses the Route Select function.

With value false, or when T-Server becomes a backup, T-Server disables the trigger dynamically and uses the Divert service. Consequently, you must always configure CallBridge/CAP with Global Trigger disabled (set to no).

From release 6.5.302.00, with value true, T-Server attempts to trigger routing only when the CTI link is fully established. Prior to 6.5.302.00, with value true, T-Server attempted to trigger routing before trying to start device monitoring.





Index

A	agent-clean-login
	configuration options 240
accept-dn-type	agent-dev-check (removed)
configuration options	configuration options 240
Access Code	agent-group
configuration	configuration options
defined	emulated agent options
accode-agent	agent-no-answer-action
configuration options	configuration options 247, 248
accode-data	agent-no-answer-overflow
configuration options	configuration options 246
accode-index	agent-no-answer-timeout
configuration options	configuration options
accode-name	Agent-Reservation section
configuration options	common configuration options 221–222
accode-privateservice	agent-strict-id
configuration options	configuration options 149, 243
acd-queue	all
configuration options	common log option 199
acse-enable	ANI
configuration options	ani-distribution
acw-in-idle-force-ready	common configuration option 214
configuration options	Annex
emulated agents	annex tab
acw-retain-call	configuration options
configuration options	annex tab options
acw-retain-lock	no-answer-action
configuration options	no-answer-overflow
ADDP	no-answer-timeout 260
addp-remote-timeout	арр
common configuration option 232	command line parameter
addp-timeout	Application objects
common configuration option 232	multi-site operation
addp-trace	audience
common configuration option 233	defining
Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol 28	ŭ
agent answer supervision 180, 246	_
Agent Login objects	В
agent no-answer supervision	
agent reservation	background-processing
defined	common configuration option 214

background-timeout	1	118
common configuration option 215	Imspath	118
backup servers 51	nco X/Y	118
backup-sync	port	117
configuration section	V	118
Backup-Synchronization section	commenting on this document	
common configuration options232–233	common configuration options	
buffering	addp-remote-timeout	
common log option 193	addp-timeout	
3 1	addp-trace	
_	Agent-Reservation section	
C	ani-distribution	
	background-processing	
callback-dn	background-timeout	
configuration options 254	Backup-Synchronization section	
CallBridge/CAP server configuration	Call-Cleanup section	
server configuration	cast-type	
Call-Cleanup section	changes from 7.5 to 7.6	
common configuration options233–235	check-tenant-profile	215
call-rq-gap	cleanup-idle-tout	
configuration options 265	cof-ci-defer-create	
CAP server	cof-ci-defer-delete	
HiPath 4000	cof-ci-req-tout	
cast-type	cof-ci-wait-all	
common configuration option 71, 224	cof-feature	
CDN	cof-rci-tout	
changes from 7.5 to 7.6	common section	
common configuration options	compatibility-port	
configuration options	consult-user-data	
chapter summaries	customer-id	
defining	default-dn	
check-point	direct-digits-key	225
common log option	dn-for-unexpected-calls	226
check-tenant-profile	enable-async-dns	
common configuration option 215	event-propagation	231
cleanup-idle-tout common configuration option 233	inbound-translator- <n></n>	
clid-withheld-name	License section	
configuration options	local-node-id	
cls-on-call-lcs-idle	log section	
configuration options	log-extended section	
Code property	log-filter section	208
cof-ci-defer-create	log-filter-data section	
common configuration option	log-trace-flags	
cof-ci-defer-delete	management-port	
common configuration option	mandatory	
cof-ci-req-tout	match-call-once	
common configuration option 86, 229	merged-user-data	
cof-ci-wait-all	Multi-Site Support section	
common configuration option 230	network-request-timeout	
cof-feature	notify-idle-tout	
common configuration option 230	num-of-licenses	
cof-rci-tout	num-sdn-licenses	
common configuration option 230	periodic-check-tout	
command line parameters	protocol	
app	rebind-delay	
host	reconnect-tout	223



register-attempts	26 x-conn-debug-api
register-tout	26 x-conn-debug-dns
reject-subsequent-request	x-conn-debug-open
report-connid-changes	
request-collection-time	
request-tout	
reservation-time	
resource-allocation-mode	
resource-load-maximum	
route-dn	
rule- <n></n>	
Security section	
server-id	
setting	
sync-reconnect-tout	
tcs-queue	compatibility-port
tcs-use	
timeout	compatible-output-priority
timeout value format	
Translation Rules section	
T-Server section	
use-data-from	Configuration Manager
use-implicit-access-numbers	
user-data-limit 2	18 multiple ports
common log options 192–20	configuration options
all	99 accept-dn-type
buffering	
check-point	
compatible-output-priority	
debug	
default-filter-type	
expire	
interaction	
keep-startup-file	
<key name=""></key>	
level-reassign- <eventid></eventid>	
level-reassign-disable	
log section	
log-extended section	
log-filter section	
log-filter-data section	
mandatory options	
memory	5
memory-storage-size	
message_format	
messagefile	- 1 J-1
print-attributes	
segment	olid-withheld-name
setting	
spool	
standard	
time convert	
time format	
trace	
verbose	
x-conn-debug-all	
	concotagia

default-dn-type 257	supervised-route-timeout 25
device-pattern	sync-emu-agent 243
dn-del-mode	timed-acw-in-idle
dn-for-undesired-calls	transfer-delay 240
dtmf-digit-length	transfer-timer
emulated-login-state	unknown-bsns-calls 147, 247
emulate-login	unknown-xfer-merge-udata 256
emu-sstr	untimed-wrap-up-value
expire-call-tout (removed)	use-predefined-keys
extension	uui-as-text
extn-no-answer-action 248	wait-sysstat
extn-no-answer-overflow 248	wrap-up-threshold
ha-sync-dly-lnk-conn 265	wrap-up-time
hostname	configuring
host-routing	high availability
inbound-bsns-calls	T-Server
inherit-bsns-type	multi-site operation
internal-bsns-calls	steps
kpl-interval	T-Server
kpl-loss-rate	multiple ports
kpl-tolerance	• •
late-release	consult-supervised-rt
legal-guard-time	configuration options
mandatory	consult-user-data
common	common configuration option
max-outstanding	convert-otherdn
max-pred-req-delay	configuration options
nas-indication	correct-connid
nas-private	configuration options
	correct-rqid
new-iscc-tag	configuration options
	CTI-Link Section
old-call-in-acw-behavior	configuration options
outbound-bsns-calls	customer-id
override-switch-acw	common configuration option 216
pend-state-sync-tout	
port	D
posn-no-answer-overflow	ע
posn-no-answer-timeout	debug
prd-dist-call-ans-time	common log option 20°
quiet-cleanup	Default Access Code
quiet-startup	configuration
recall-no-answer-timeout	defined
reg-delay	default-dn
reg-interval	common configuration option
reg-silent	default-dn-type
rel-cons-reconnect	
restart-cleanup-dly	configuration options
restart-cleanup-limit	default-filter-type
restart-period	common log option
retain-call-tout	destination location
routing-point	destination T-Server
routing-queue	device-pattern
rq-expire-tout	configuration options
rq-gap	dial-separator
setting	configuration options
common	



direct-ani	emulate-login
ISCC transaction type	configuration options
direct-callid	emu-sstr
ISCC transaction type	configuration options
direct-digits	enable-async-dns
transaction type	common configuration option 210
direct-digits-key	Error Messages
common configuration option 225	Event Propagation
direct-network-callid	defined
ISCC transaction type	EventAttachedDataChanged
direct-notoken	event-propagation
ISCC transaction type	common configuration option 231
direct-uui	expire
ISCC transaction type	common log option
DN objects	expire-call-tout (removed)
dn-del-mode	configuration options
configuration options	extension
dn-for-undesired-calls	configuration options
configuration options	extension no-answer supervision
dn-for-unexpected-calls	extensions
common configuration option	extr-no-answer-action
	extn-no-answer-overflow
dnis-pool	configuration options
in load-balancing mode	extrouter
ISCC transaction type 68, 74, 79 DNs	
	configuration section 95, 100, 104
configuring for multi-sites	
document	F
conventions	F
errors, commenting on	figures
version number	hot standby redundancy 54
dtmf-digit-length	Multiple-to-Point mode
configuration options 238	Point-to-Point mode
	steps in ISCC/Call Overflow
E	stope in 1000/can overnon
•	
emulated agent options	Н
agent-group	LIA
old-call-in-acw-behavior	HA
sync-emu-agent 243	See also high availability
untimed-wrap-up-value	See hot standby
emulated agents	HA configuration
acw-in-idle-force-ready	HA Proxy
agent-strict-id	starting
inbound-bsns-calls	ha-sync-dly-lnk-conn
legal-guard-time	configuration options
outbound-bsns-calls	High-Availability Configuration 269
timed-acw-in-idle	high-availability configuration 51–61
wrap-up-time	HiPath 4000
emulated predictive dialing	CAP server
emulated routing	host
emulated supervised routing	command line parameter
consult-supervised-rt	hostname
supervised-route-timeout	configuration options 262
emulated-login-state	host-routing
configuration options	configuration options 239, 272
configuration options	hot standby

defined	L
figure	_
T-Server configuration	l
Hunt Groups	command line parameter
	configuration options
	legal-guard-time
	configuration options
inbound-bsns-calls	emulated agents
configuration options	level-reassign- <eventid></eventid>
emulated agents	common log option 206
inbound-translator- <n></n>	level-reassign-disable
common configuration option 231	common log option 208
inherit-bsns-type	License section
configuration options	common configuration options 219–221
Inter Server Call Control	Imspath
Inter Server Call Control/Call Overflow83–87	command line parameter
interaction	local-node-id
common log option 200	common configuration option 230
internal-bsns-calls	location parameter
configuration options	log configuration options 192–209
ISCC	log section
destination T-Server	common log options 192–205
origination T-Server	log-extended section
ISCC transaction types	common log options 206–208
direct-ani	log-filter section
direct-callid	common log options 208
direct network callid	log-filter-data section
direct-network-callid	common log options 209
direct-notoken	log-trace-flags
direct-uui	common configuration option 217
dnis-pool	
in load-balancing mode	8.6
pullback	M
reroute	Management Layer
route	management-port
route-uui	common configuration option 217
supported	Mandatory Options
supported	configuration options
iscc-xaction-type	mandatory options
isco-xaction-type	common configuration options 214
	match-call-once
K	common configuration option
	max-outstanding
keep-startup-file	configuration options
common log option 194	max-pred-req-delay
<key name=""></key>	configuration options
common log option 209	Media Layer
kpl-interval	memory
configuration options	common log option
kpl-loss-rate	memory-storage-size
configuration options	common log option
kpl-tolerance	merged-user-data
configuration options	common configuration option 217
	message_format
	common log option
	5 1



messagefile	One-to-One mode
common log option 194	origination location
Multiple-to-One mode	origination T-Server
Multiple-to-Point mode	outbound-bsns-calls
Multi-Site Support section	configuration options 146, 241
common configuration options222–231	emulated agents
0 1	override-switch-acw
	configuration options
N	
and indication	_
nas-indication	P
configuration options	and data are to t
nas-private	pend-state-sync-tout
configuration options	configuration options
NAT/C feature 95	periodic-check-tout
nco X/Y	common configuration option 234
command line parameter	Point-to-Point mode
network attended transfer/conference 95	port
network objects 40	command line parameter
network-request-timeout	configuration options
common configuration option	position no-answer supervision
new-iscc-tag	posn-no-answer-overflow
configuration options	configuration options 249
no-answer supervision155, 247, 248, 249, 260	posn-no-answer-timeout
agents	configuration options 248, 260
device-specific overrides	prd-dist-call-ans-time
extensions	configuration options
overrides for individual calls	predictive dialing
positions	primary servers
no-answer-action	print-attributes
annex tab options	common log option
no-answer-overflow	protocol
annex tab options	common configuration option
no-answer-timeout	pullback
annex tab options	ISCC transaction type 76,79
notify-idle-tout	1000 transaction type
common configuration option 234	
Number Translation feature	Q
number translation rules	~
num-of-licenses	quiet-cleanup
	configuration options
common configuration option 219	quiet-startup
num-sdn-licenses	configuration options
common configuration option 219	
	В
0	R
	Reason Attribute
objects	rebind-delay
Agent Logins	common configuration option 210
DNs	recall-no-answer-timeout
network	configuration options
Switches	reconnect-tout
Switching Offices	common configuration option
telephony	redundancy
old-call-in-acw-behavior	hot standby
configuration options	
emulated agent options	warm standby 29, 51

redundancy types	rule- <n></n>
hot standby	common configuration option 231
reg-delay	run.bat
configuration options	run.sh
reg-interval	
configuration options	
register-attempts	S
common configuration option 226	Socurity coation
register-tout	Security section common configuration options 235
common configuration option 226	
reg-silent	segment 103
configuration options	common log option
reject-subsequent-request	common configuration option 218
common configuration option 222	setting
rel-cons-reconnect	common configuration options 213
configuration options	setting configuration options
report-connid-changes	• • •
common configuration option 224	common
request-collection-time	common log option
common configuration option 222	standard
request-tout	common log option
common configuration option	starting
ISCC configuration option 67	HA Proxy
reroute	T-Server
ISCC transaction type	supervised routing (emulated)
reservation-time	supervised routing (emulated)
common configuration option 222	configuration options
resource-allocation-mode	supported agent work modes
common configuration option 227	supported functionality
resource-load-maximum	Supported Functionality
common configuration option 227	supported functionality
restart-cleanup-dly	supported agent work modes
configuration options	Switch objects
restart-cleanup-limit	multi-site operation
configuration options 262	switch/CTI environments
restart-period	Switching Office objects
configuration options 262	multi-site operation 104, 105, 106, 110
retain-call-tout	Switch-Specific Configuration
configuration options	sync-emu-agent
route	configuration options
ISCC transaction type	emulated agent options 243
route-dn	sync-reconnect-tout
common configuration option 227	common configuration option 233
route-uui	3
ISCC transaction type	<u>_</u>
routing	T
Inter Server Call Control	T.11
routing-point	Table
configuration options	Target ISCC
routing-queue	Access Code configuration
configuration options	Default Access Code configuration 106
rq-expire-tout	tcs-queue
configuration options	common configuration option 228
rq-gap	tcs-use
configuration options 264	common configuration option
	telephony objects



time_convert	U
common log option 195	LINITY
time_format	UNIX
common log option 196	installing T-Server 42,48
timed-acw-in-idle	starting applications
configuration options	starting HA Proxy
emulated agents	starting T-Server
timeout	starting with run.sh
common configuration option 68, 228	unknown-bsns-calls
ISCC configuration option	configuration options
timeout value format	unknown-xfer-merge-udata
common configuration options235–236	configuration options
TInitiateConference 66	untimed-wrap-up-value
TInitiateTransfer 66	configuration options
T-Library Functionality	emulated agent options
T-Server for Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 168	use-data-from
TMakeCall	common configuration option 224
TMuteTransfer 66	use-implicit-access-numbers
trace	common configuration option 228
common log option 200	use-predefined-keys
transaction types (ISCC)	configuration options 238
supported	user data propagation
transfer connect service 82	user-data-limit
transfer-delay	common configuration option 218
configuration options 240	uui-as-text
transfer-timer	configuration options 239
configuration options 240	
Translation Rules section	V
common configuration options 231	V
TRouteCall	V
trunk lines	command line parameters
T-Server	VDN
configuring Application objects 46	verbose
for multi-sites	common log option
configuring redundancy	version numbering
HA	document
high availability	doddinent
hot standby	
multi-site operation	W
redundancy	
starting	wait-sysstat
using Configuration Manager 46	configuration options
multiple ports 47	warm standby
warm standby	figure
T-Server for Hicom 300/HiPath 4000	T-Server configuration
T-Library Functionality 168	Windows
T-Server Section	installing T-Server 43,49
configuration options 238	starting applications
T-Server section	starting HA Proxy
common configuration options214–218	starting T-Server
TSingleStepTransfer 66	starting with run.bat
TXRouteType 67	wrap-up-theshold
typographical styles	configuration options
	wrap-up-time
	configuration options
	emulated agents

X

k-conn-debug-all													
common log option	÷	÷		÷		÷						÷	205
k-conn-debug-api													
.												·	205
k-conn-debug-dns													
common log option												·	205
k-conn-debug-open													
common log option												·	203
k-conn-debug-security													
common log option	÷			÷	÷	÷			÷			÷	204
k-conn-debug-select													
common log option	÷			÷	÷	÷			÷			÷	204
k-conn-debug-timers													
common log option	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	204
k-conn-debug-write													
common log option	÷			÷	÷		÷		÷				204

